

# SHARP®

## DVD RECORDER WITH HARD DISC

### MODEL

# DV-HR480H

# DV-HR400H

## OPERATION MANUAL



• The region number  
for this Recorder is 2.

If you require any advice or assistance regarding your Sharp product, please visit our web-site [www.sharp.co.uk/customersupport](http://www.sharp.co.uk/customersupport). Customers without Internet access may telephone 08705 274277 during office hours (or (01) 6760648 if telephoning from Ireland).



This apparatus complies with the requirements of Council Directives 89/336/EEC and 73/23/EEC as amended by Council Directive 93/68/EEC.

Dieses Gerät entspricht den Anforderungen der EG-Richtlinien 89/336/EWG und 73/23/EWG mit Änderung 93/68/EWG.

Ce matériel répond aux exigences contenues dans les directives 89/336/CEE et 73/23/CEE modifiées par la directive 93/68/CEE.

Dit apparaat voldoet aan de eisen van de richtlijnen 89/336/EEG en 73/23/EEG, gewijzigd door 93/68/EEG.

Dette udstyr overholder kravene i direktiv nr. 89/336/EEC og 73/23/EEC med tillæg nr. 93/68/EEC.

Quest' apparecchio è conforme ai requisiti delle direttive 89/336/EEC e 73/23/EEC, come emendata dalla direttiva 93/68/EEC.

Αυτή η συσκευή συμμορφώνεται με τις απαιτήσεις των οδηγιών του Συμβουλίου 89/336/EOK και 73/23/EOK όπως τροποποιήθηκαν από την οδηγία του Συμβουλίου 93/68/EOK.

Este equipamento obedece às exigências das directivas 89/336/CEE e 73/23/CEE, na sua versão corrigida pela directiva 93/68/CEE.

Este aparato satisface las exigencias de las Directivas 89/336/CEE y 73/23/CEE, modificadas por medio de la 93/68/CEE.

Denna utrustning uppfyller kraven enligt riktlinjerna 89/336/EEC och 73/23/EEC så som kompletteras av 93/68/EEC.

Dette produktet oppfyller betingelsene i direktivene 89/336/EEC og 73/23/EEC i endringen 93/68/EEC.

Tämä laite täyttää direktiivien 89/336/EEC ja 73/23/EEC vaatimukset, joita on muutettu direktiivillä 93/68/EEC.

Bu cihaz Konsey Direktifi 93/68/EEC tarafından düzeltilen 89/336/EEC ve 73/23/EEC Konsey Direktiflerinin gerekliliklerine uygundur.

Tento přístroj je v souladu s požadavky směrníc rady 89/336/EEC a 73/23/EEC, tak jak byly upraveny směrníci rady 93/68/EEC.

See seade on vastavuses Nõukogu Direktiivis nr 89/336/EEC ja 73/23/EEC esitatud nõuetega, vastavalt Nõukogu Direktiivis nr 93/68/EEC esitatud parandustele

Ez a készülék megfelel a Tanács által kiadott, 89/336/EGK és 73/23/EGK Irányelveknek és az utóbbi módosító 93/68/EGK Irányelvnek

Ši ierice atbilst tehniskam prasibam pec 89/336/EEC un 73/23/EEC direktivam papildinats ar direktivu 93/68/EEC.

Šis prietaisas atitinka ES Tarybos direktyvu 89/336/EEC ir 73/23/EEC patikslintos direktyvos 93/68/EEC reikalavimus.

To urządzenie spełnia wymagania dyrektyw 89/336/EEC i 73/23/EEC wraz z poprawkami dyrektywy 93/68/EEC.

Tento přístroj je v súlade s požiadavkami smerníc rady 89/336/EEC a 73/23/EEC tak ako boli upravené smernicou rady 93/68/EEC.

Ta aparat je v skladu z zahtevami Direktiv Sveta 89/336/EEC in 73/23/EEC kot je navedeno v dopolnilu k Direktivi Sveta 93/68/EEC.

### SPECIAL NOTE FOR USERS IN THE U.K.

The mains lead of this product is fitted with a non-rewireable (moulded) plug incorporating a 5A fuse. Should the fuse need to be replaced, a  or  approved BS 1362 fuse marked or and of the same rating as above, which is also indicated on the pin face of the plug, must be used. Always refit the fuse cover after replacing the fuse. Never use the plug without the fuse cover fitted. In the unlikely event of the socket outlet in your home not being compatible with the plug supplied, cut-off the mains plug and fit an appropriate type.

**DANGER:** The fuse from the cut-off plug should be removed and the cut-off plug destroyed immediately and disposed of in a safe manner.

Under no circumstances should the cut-off plug be inserted elsewhere into a 13A socket outlet, as a serious electric shock may occur.

To fit an appropriate plug to the mains lead, follow the instructions below:

**IMPORTANT:** The wires in the mains lead are coloured in accordance with the following code:

**Blue: Neutral**

**Brown: Live**

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this product may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows:

- The wire which is coloured blue must be connected to the plug terminal which is marked N or coloured black.
- The wire which is coloured brown must be connected to the plug terminal which is marked L or coloured red.

Ensure that neither the brown nor the blue wire is connected to the earth terminal in your three-pin plug.

Before replacing the plug cover make sure that:

- If the new fitted plug contains a fuse, its value is the same as that removed from the cut-off plug.
- The cord grip is clamped over the sheath of the mains lead and not simply over the lead wires.

IF YOU HAVE ANY DOUBT, CONSULT A QUALIFIED ELECTRICIAN.

**Note:** A 3A fuse is also acceptable for a non-rewireable (moulded) plug which is used for this product.

# SAFETY INFORMATION

**Note:**

This Recorder can be used only where the power supply is AC 220V-240V, 50Hz. It cannot be used elsewhere.

**CAUTION:**

**USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE.**

**AS THE LASER BEAM USED IN THIS RECORDER IS HARMFUL TO THE EYES, DO NOT ATTEMPT TO DISASSEMBLE THE CABINET. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL ONLY.**

**WARNING:**

**TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS EQUIPMENT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.**

**TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, AND ANNOYING INTERFERENCE, USE THE RECOMMENDED ACCESSORIES ONLY.**

**Laser Diode Properties**

**Material:** DVD: AlGaInP

CD: AlGaAs

**Wave length:** DVD: 658nm

CD: 785nm

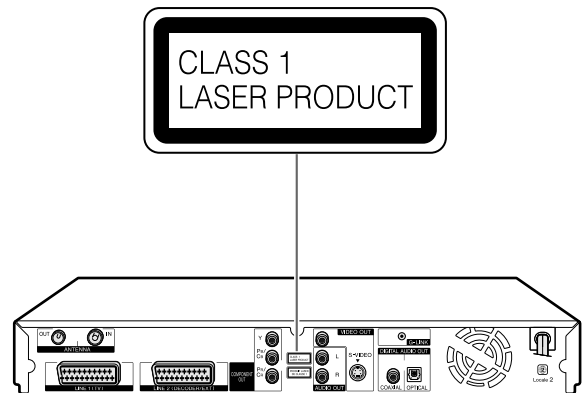
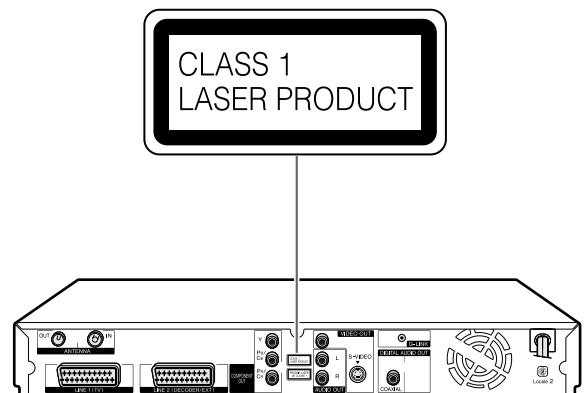
**Laser output:** Max. DVD: 160mW (Pulse)

CD: 8.5mW (Continuous)

**Power Cord Protection**

To avoid any malfunctions of the Recorder, and to protect against electric shock, fire or personal injury, please observe the following.

- Hold the plug firmly when connecting or disconnecting the AC power cord.
- Keep the AC power cord away from heating appliances.
- Never put any heavy object on the AC power cord.
- Do not attempt to repair or reconstruct the AC power cord in any way.
- This Recorder is classified as a CLASS 1 LASER product.
- The CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT label is located on the rear cover.
- This product contains a low power laser device. To ensure continued safety do not remove any cover or attempt to gain access to the inside of the product. Refer all servicing to qualified personnel.

**■DV-HR480H****■DV-HR400H**

# Contents

|                                                                                 |           |                                                                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>SAFETY INFORMATION .....</b>                                                 | <b>1</b>  | <b>Channel Setting .....</b>                                                          | <b>29</b> |
| <b>Features .....</b>                                                           | <b>4</b>  | Channel Setting .....                                                                 | 29        |
| <b>Accessories .....</b>                                                        | <b>6</b>  | Deleting Channels .....                                                               | 30        |
| <b>Precautions about Using This Product .....</b>                               | <b>7</b>  | Re-naming Channels .....                                                              | 30        |
| <b>About Hard Disc (HDD) .....</b>                                              | <b>9</b>  | <b>Post Code .....</b>                                                                | <b>31</b> |
| Recording Format .....                                                          | 9         | Post Code Security .....                                                              | 31        |
| Unrecordable Material .....                                                     | 9         | Changing PIN NUMBER .....                                                             | 31        |
| Hard Disc Operation (Recording/Playback/Time Shift<br>Recording) .....          | 9         | <b>Display Information .....</b>                                                      | <b>32</b> |
| Initialisation .....                                                            | 9         | Channel Information .....                                                             | 32        |
| CPRM (Copy Control) Information .....                                           | 9         | Checking Remaining Time of HDD and Number of<br>Titles .....                          | 32        |
| <b>About DVD .....</b>                                                          | <b>10</b> | Checking Remaining Time of DVD and Number of<br>Titles .....                          | 33        |
| Types of Discs that Can Be Used with This Recorder ....                         | 10        | Switching Front Panel Display .....                                                   | 34        |
| Discs that Cannot Be Used with This Recorder .....                              | 11        | Turning off the LCD Backlight .....                                                   | 34        |
| Types of Discs for Recording .....                                              | 12        | <b>Preparation to Operate This Recorder .....</b>                                     | <b>35</b> |
| Recording Formats .....                                                         | 13        | <b>Time Shift Viewing/Chasing Playback .....</b>                                      | <b>36</b> |
| Recording Time .....                                                            | 13        | Time Shift Viewing .....                                                              | 37        |
| Disc Remaining Time .....                                                       | 13        | Chasing Playback .....                                                                | 37        |
| Using the Proper Disc .....                                                     | 14        | <b>Recording to HDD .....</b>                                                         | <b>38</b> |
| Unrecordable Material .....                                                     | 14        | Direct Recording to HDD .....                                                         | 39        |
| <b>Initialisation and Finalisation .....</b>                                    | <b>15</b> | Setting the Record End Time during Direct Recording<br>(Simple Recording Timer) ..... | 40        |
| Initialisation (Formatting) .....                                               | 15        | <b>Recording to DVD .....</b>                                                         | <b>41</b> |
| Allowing Discs to Be Played Back<br>with Other DVD Players (Finalisation) ..... | 15        | Loading Disc .....                                                                    | 41        |
| <b>About the Contents of the Disc .....</b>                                     | <b>15</b> | Direct Recording to DVD .....                                                         | 41        |
| Title, Chapter and Track .....                                                  | 15        | <b>Setting the Recording Mode (HDD/DVD) ...</b>                                       | <b>43</b> |
| Icons Used on DVD Video Disc Case .....                                         | 16        | HDD Recording Mode and Recording Time .....                                           | 43        |
| The Icons Used in This Operation Manual .....                                   | 16        | DVD-RW/R Recording Mode and Recording Time .....                                      | 43        |
| <b>Important Information .....</b>                                              | <b>17</b> | Setting the Manual Recording Mode (MN) .....                                          | 44        |
| Disc Precautions .....                                                          | 17        | Direct Recording the TV programme you are watching .                                  | 44        |
| Cautions Regarding Recording .....                                              | 17        | <b>Timer Recording/The GUIDE Plus+®</b>                                               |           |
| Copyright .....                                                                 | 17        | <b>System .....</b>                                                                   | <b>45</b> |
| <b>Major Components .....</b>                                                   | <b>18</b> | GUIDE Plus+ System Overview .....                                                     | 45        |
| Main Unit (Front) .....                                                         | 18        | GUIDE Plus+ Setup .....                                                               | 46        |
| Front Panel Display .....                                                       | 18        | The "One-Button-Record" Feature .....                                                 | 49        |
| Main Unit (Rear) .....                                                          | 18        | Browse, Search, etc... ..                                                             | 50        |
| Remote Control Unit .....                                                       | 19        | Timer Recording with VIDEO Plus+® .....                                               | 51        |
| Loading the Batteries .....                                                     | 20        | Manual Recording (Timer Recording by Specifying Date,<br>Time and Channel) .....      | 53        |
| Operating a TV Using the Remote Control (Universal<br>Remote Control) .....     | 21        | Editing (Confirm, Change and Cancel) a Timer<br>Programme .....                       | 55        |
| Setting the Remote Control Code .....                                           | 22        | Other Functions of the GUIDE Plus+ System .....                                       | 56        |
| <b>Basic Connection .....</b>                                                   | <b>23</b> | <b>Dubbing (HDD/DVD) .....</b>                                                        | <b>58</b> |
| Connection Using Aerial Cables and SCART Cables .....                           | 23        | Dubbing Method and Dubbing Types .....                                                | 58        |
| Using Other Types of Video Output .....                                         | 24        | Titles Including "Copy Once" Enabled Programme .....                                  | 58        |
| <b>Auto Installation .....</b>                                                  | <b>25</b> | Rate Conversion Dubbing and High Speed Dubbing .....                                  | 59        |
| Turning the Power On .....                                                      | 25        | Limitation during Dubbing .....                                                       | 60        |
| Using the AUTO INSTALLATION for Initial Setting .....                           | 25        | Dubbing (HDD↔DVD)/High Speed Dubbing<br>(HDD→DVD) .....                               | 61        |
| <b>About START MENU .....</b>                                                   | <b>27</b> | <b>Eliminating Problems (Recording, Timer<br/>Recording, Dubbing) .....</b>           | <b>63</b> |
| About START MENU .....                                                          | 27        | <b>HDD Playback .....</b>                                                             | <b>65</b> |
| Basic START MENU Operation .....                                                | 27        | Playback from REC LIST .....                                                          | 65        |
| <b>Clock Setting .....</b>                                                      | <b>28</b> | Playback by Selecting Title Number (Direct Playback) ..                               | 66        |
| Clock Setting .....                                                             | 28        | Other Types of Playback .....                                                         | 67        |

|                                                          |           |                                                         |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>DVD/CD Playback .....</b>                             | <b>69</b> | <b>Enjoying High Quality Sounds .....</b>               | <b>98</b>  |
| Loading Disc .....                                       | 69        | Playing 2 Channel Audio with an Analogue Connection ..  | 98         |
| Playback from REC LIST .....                             | 69        | Playing Dolby Digital, DTS or MPEG Audio with a         |            |
| DVD-RW(Video format)/DVD-R Playback .....                | 70        | Digital Connection .....                                | 98         |
| DVD Video Playback .....                                 | 70        | Playing 2 Channel Audio with a Digital Connection ..... | 99         |
| Audio CD/Video CD Playback .....                         | 71        |                                                         |            |
| Other Types of Playback .....                            | 71        | <b>Recording from External Equipment .....</b>          | <b>100</b> |
| Playback by Selecting with the Menu in the DVD .....     | 74        | Recording from a Digital Camcorder Using i.LINK         |            |
|                                                          |           | (DV-HR480H only) .....                                  | 100        |
| <b>MP3/WMA File Playback .....</b>                       | <b>75</b> | Settings for Recording from a Digital Camcorder         |            |
| To Play Another File (music title) during Playback ..... | 75        | (DV-HR480H only) .....                                  | 101        |
| To Skip the File during Playback .....                   | 75        | Recording from a Digital Camcorder                      |            |
|                                                          |           | (DV-HR480H only) .....                                  | 102        |
| <b>JPEG File Playback .....</b>                          | <b>76</b> | Recording from a Camcorder (VCR) Using an Analogue      |            |
| Playing back still images in sequence .....              | 76        | Connection .....                                        | 103        |
| Playing back still images in a selected folder .....     | 76        |                                                         |            |
| Play back Slide Show .....                               | 76        | <b>Function Setting .....</b>                           | <b>104</b> |
| <b>Settings During Playback .....</b>                    | <b>77</b> | Functions under OTHER SETTINGS .....                    | 104        |
| Function Control .....                                   | 77        | REC FUNCTION .....                                      | 104        |
|                                                          |           | Basic Operation for REC FUNCTION Setting .....          | 106        |
| <b>Simultaneous Recording/Playback</b>                   |           | VIEW/PLAY SETTING .....                                 | 107        |
| <b>Function .....</b>                                    | <b>79</b> | Basic Operation for VIEW/PLAY SETTING .....             | 110        |
| Chasing Playback .....                                   | 79        | ADJUSTMENT .....                                        | 111        |
| Simultaneous Recording/Playback .....                    | 79        | Basic Operation for ADJUSTMENT Setting .....            | 114        |
|                                                          |           | CONTROL SET .....                                       | 115        |
| <b>Function Menu .....</b>                               | <b>80</b> | Basic Operation for CONTROL SET .....                   | 116        |
| How to Use the FUNCTION MENU .....                       | 80        |                                                         |            |
| <b>Editing (HDD/DVD) .....</b>                           | <b>81</b> | <b>Troubleshooting .....</b>                            | <b>117</b> |
| About Editing .....                                      | 81        | <b>On-screen Error Messages .....</b>                   | <b>121</b> |
| Editing Procedure .....                                  | 81        | <b>Glossary .....</b>                                   | <b>124</b> |
| Switching between Original and Play List (Play Lists can |           | <b>Specifications .....</b>                             | <b>127</b> |
| be created only for HDD or VR mode) .....                | 82        |                                                         |            |
| <b>Editing an Original Title (HDD/DVD) .....</b>         | <b>83</b> |                                                         |            |
| Erasing Unnecessary Scenes from an Original Title        |           |                                                         |            |
| (ERASE SCENE) .....                                      | 83        |                                                         |            |
| Changing Thumbnail (CHANGE THUMBNAIL) .....              | 85        |                                                         |            |
| Making Sections in a Title (DIVIDE CHAPTER) .....        | 86        |                                                         |            |
| Combining Chapters Together                              |           |                                                         |            |
| (COMBINE CHAPTERS) .....                                 | 87        |                                                         |            |
| <b>Editing a Play List (HDD/DVD) .....</b>               | <b>88</b> |                                                         |            |
| Creating a Play List .....                               | 88        |                                                         |            |
| Adding a Scene from an Original to a Play List           |           |                                                         |            |
| (ADD SCENE) .....                                        | 89        |                                                         |            |
| Changing the Title Sequence (MOVE TITLE) .....           | 91        |                                                         |            |
| Erasing Unnecessary Scenes (ERASE SCENE) .....           | 92        |                                                         |            |
| Changing Thumbnail (CHANGE THUMBNAIL) .....              | 92        |                                                         |            |
| Making Sections in a Title (DIVIDE CHAPTER) .....        | 92        |                                                         |            |
| Combining Chapters Together                              |           |                                                         |            |
| (COMBINE CHAPTERS) .....                                 | 92        |                                                         |            |
| <b>Disc Management .....</b>                             | <b>93</b> |                                                         |            |
| Inputting/Changing Title Name                            |           |                                                         |            |
| (CHANGE TITLE NAME) .....                                | 93        |                                                         |            |
| Disabling Title Edit and Erase (TITLE PROTECT) .....     | 94        |                                                         |            |
| Disabling DVD Disc Edit and Erase                        |           |                                                         |            |
| (DVD Disc PROTECT) .....                                 | 94        |                                                         |            |
| Erasing All Titles .....                                 | 95        |                                                         |            |
| Erasing by Selecting a Title (or Chapter) .....          | 95        |                                                         |            |
| <b>Initialise/Finalise .....</b>                         | <b>96</b> |                                                         |            |
| Initialisation .....                                     | 96        |                                                         |            |
| Finalisation .....                                       | 96        |                                                         |            |
| Basic Operation for INITIALISE/FINALISE .....            | 97        |                                                         |            |

# Features

**The DV-HR480H/DV-HR400H DVD Recorder with Hard Disc realises easy programming with the GUIDE Plus+ system, and up to 48x high-speed dubbing.**

## **1 “DVD Multi-Play” can play 5 types of recordable DVD discs**

- Besides DVD-RW, DVD-R, DVD+RW <sup>\*1</sup> and DVD+R <sup>\*1</sup> discs, it can also play DVD-RAM <sup>\*2</sup> discs. Even a DVD borrowed from a friend can be played no matter what format it uses.

<sup>\*1</sup> Only the discs recorded in a video format and finalised can be played.

<sup>\*2</sup> DVD-RAM Version 2 discs with a 4.7GB or 9.6GB capacity which have been recorded using the VR system of another DVD recorder. (To play a DVD-RAM disc, remove the disc from its cartridge.)

## **2 Support for high-speed dubbing\*<sup>3</sup> at up to 48x speed from the HDD to DVD makes creating a video library easy**

### **① High speed dubbing\*<sup>3</sup>**

Enables high speed dubbing from hard disc to DVD so you can enjoy creating your own video library.

### **② Rate conversion dubbing**

The mode can be selected from 32 levels just like recording mode. This enables recording at the optimal picture quality, given the remaining empty space on the disc.

### **③ Exact dubbing**

This automatically adjusts to the optimal record mode so that the material is dubbed exactly into the remaining area on the disc.

<sup>\*3</sup> To perform high-speed dubbing, you must use discs conforming to Ver.1.1/2x, 1.2/2x or 1.2/4x for DVD-RW, or Ver.2.0/4x or 2.0/8x for DVD-R. When using DVD-RW Ver.1.1/2x and DVD-R Ver.2.0/4x, the maximum dubbing speeds will be approximately 12x and 24x, respectively.

## **3 Progressive scanning playback**

- Using Component Video Output, you can enjoy high quality, high-density video with no jagged contours and no flicker.

## **4 The GUIDE Plus+ system**

- The GUIDE Plus+<sup>®</sup> <sup>\*4</sup> system is an interactive on-screen television programming guide integrated into the Recorder. The system is available at no monthly charge and offers programme listings for all major channels received in your home, one-touch recording, search by genre, recommendations according to your profile and more. In this new era of ever-increasing number of channels, the GUIDE Plus+ system offers television viewers a convenient way to find out what's on right now or in the next week, by channel or by genre. The GUIDE Plus+

system also allows viewers to automatically set their recording selections quickly and easily. The TV listings information displayed in the GUIDE Plus+ system is obtained directly from sources in the broadcasting industry. This information is received and processed by Gemstar-TV Guide and “broadcast” via so called “Host Channels” directly to the Recorder.

- You can also programme your Recorder for timer recording simply by inputting the PlusCode<sup>®</sup> <sup>\*4</sup> number.

<sup>\*4</sup> GUIDE Plus+, SHOWVIEW, VIDEO Plus+, PlusCode, G-LINK are (1) registered trademarks or trademarks of, (2) manufactured under license from and (3) subject of various international patents and patent applications owned by, or licensed to, Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its related affiliates.

## **5 Built-in DV terminal for high quality dubbing from digital video camcorder (DV-HR480H only)**

- You can connect to a digital video camcorder with i.LINK to perform high quality digital video dubbing. You can also operate camcorder playback functions such as rewind, fast forward, and stop from the control panel.

## **6 High picture quality design (Used in all hard disc and DVD modes)**

### **① VBR (Variable Bit Rate) recording**

Constantly maintains optimal high picture quality by varying the bit rate (amount of video data) for each scene depending on the video content (e.g. whether movement is fast or slow).

### **② Improved play noise reduction**

3-dimensional DIGITAL NOISE REDUCTION: This eliminates the noise contained in the brightness signals and colour signals, and minimizes the rough textures of images.

BLOCK NOISE REDUCTION: This cuts the amount of block noise seen in the fast-moving images in sports programmes, for example.

MOSQUITO NOISE REDUCTION: This reduces the flicker noise that occurs in areas such as the outlines of images.

### **③ Linear PCM recording**

Linear PCM recording with high sound quality is supported <sup>\*5</sup> to reproduce music programmes and other such programmes with a clear sound quality.

<sup>\*5</sup> Supports only the XP mode.

## 7 Speed viewing and speed listening (Rapid play)

- Plays a disc at 1.5 times faster than normal speed with sound. It lets you check lengthy recorded programmes quickly and easily.

## 8 32-step manual rate video recording

- The video recording mode can be selected from 32 steps, including four basic steps of high image quality (XP), standard (SP), x2 (LP) and x3 (EP). You may choose one from these steps for optimal image quality depending on the amount of free memory remaining on the disc.

## 9 Comprehensive editing functions (Only titles recorded on the hard disc or in VR mode on DVD-RW can be edited.)

### ① Play list edit

This lets you gather only the needed parts (i.e. a "Play List") from a recorded original video (title). You can rearrange scenes and combine them with other scenes, or rearrange titles. This is convenient when you want to dub and save only the necessary scenes and titles.

### ② Chapter edit

This lets you divide a title into chapter units during recording/playback or using the edit screen. After dividing, a list of recordings (thumbnails) can be displayed in chapter units, so you can copy, erase or dub to the play list in chapter units.

### ③ Erase Scene

This lets you erase unnecessary scenes. This is convenient when you want to cut out the commercials in a recorded programme before dubbing.

### ④ Batch erasing of titles/chapters

Titles and chapters which become unnecessary after editing can be batch erased by selecting them from the list of recordings (thumbnails).

### ⑤ Edit undo function<sup>\*6</sup>

If you mistakenly erase data during editing, this function lets you restore it to its immediately preceding state, just like "Undo" on a PC, so you can edit worry-free.

<sup>\*6</sup> Edit undo can only be used once. It only works when "UNDO" is assigned to a coloured button (yellow) displayed on the screen.

## 10 "Time Shift Viewing", "Chasing Playback" and "Simultaneous Recording/Playback" —functions you can only get with a hard disc

### ① Time shift viewing

While you are watching a programme, the phone rings.... At times like this, you can pause the programme being broadcast at the press of a button, and then watch the rest of the programme at your leisure after you finish your phone call.

### ② Chasing playback

You return home earlier than expected while timer recording is in progress.... At times like this, you don't have to wait for recording to end. You can immediately view the programme from the beginning.

### ③ Simultaneous recording/playback

Even while recording to the hard disc, you can enjoy playback of a DVD, or programmes already recorded on hard disc. You don't have to wait for recording to finish.

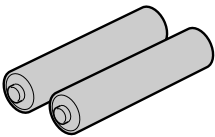
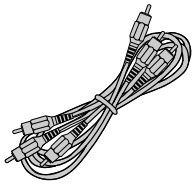
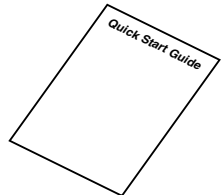
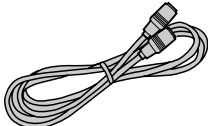
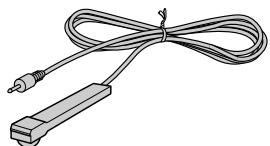
## 11 MP3/WMA file playback

- This Recorder allows you to playback MP3/WMA files recorded on CD-RW/R.

## 12 JPEG file playback

- This Recorder enables you to display still images stored as JPEG files on a CD-RW/R. You can display images one at a time, or use the Slide Show function to automatically display images sequentially.

# Accessories

|                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <p>Remote control unit</p>                   |  <p>Two R-03 size batteries<br/>("AAA" size, UM/SUM-4)<br/>for the remote control unit</p> |  <p>Video/audio cable</p> |
|  <p>Quick Start Guide<br/>(TINS-B782WJZZ)</p> |  <p>RF coaxial cable</p>                                                                   |  <p>G-LINK cable</p>      |



Attention: Your product is marked with this symbol. It means that used electrical and electronic products should not be mixed with general household waste. There is a separate collection system for these products.

## A. Information on Disposal for Users (private households)

### 1. In the European Union

Attention: If you want to dispose of this equipment, please do not use the ordinary dust bin!

Used electrical and electronic equipment must be treated separately and in accordance with legislation that requires proper treatment, recovery and recycling of used electrical and electronic equipment.

Following the implementation by member states, private households within the EU states may return their used electrical and electronic equipment to designated collection facilities free of charge\*. In some countries\* your local retailer may also take back your old product free of charge if you purchase a similar new one.

\*) Please contact your local authority for further details.

If your used electrical or electronic equipment has batteries or accumulators, please dispose of these separately beforehand according to local requirements.

By disposing of this product correctly you will help ensure that the waste undergoes the necessary treatment, recovery and recycling and thus prevent potential negative effects on the environment and human health which could otherwise arise due to inappropriate waste handling.

## 2. In other Countries outside the EU

If you wish to discard this product, please contact your local authorities and ask for the correct method of disposal.

For Switzerland: Used electrical or electronic equipment can be returned free of charge to the dealer, even if you don't purchase a new product. Further collection facilities are listed on the homepage of [www.swico.ch](http://www.swico.ch) or [www.sens.ch](http://www.sens.ch).

## B. Information on Disposal for Business Users

### 1. In the European Union

If the product is used for business purposes and you want to discard it:

Please contact your SHARP dealer who will inform you about the take-back of the product. You might be charged for the costs arising from take-back and recycling.

Small products (and small amounts) might be taken back by your local collection facilities.

For Spain: Please contact the established collection system or your local authority for take-back of your used products.

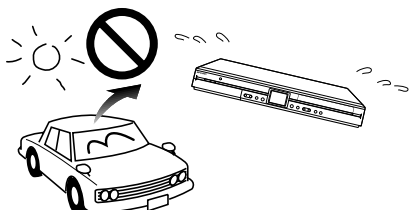
## 2. In other Countries outside the EU

If you wish to discard of this product, please contact your local authorities and ask for the correct method of disposal.

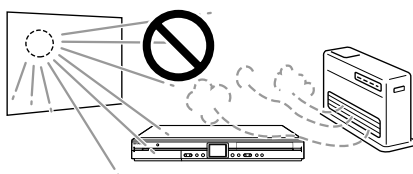
# Precautions about Using This Product

## Do not use at locations at high temperature.

- If you leave this equipment at a location which rises to an abnormally high temperature (like the inside of a car with the windows shut), this may cause deformation of the cabinet or malfunction. Be very careful not to allow the area around the Recorder or discs to reach a high temperature.



- Do not place the Recorder on any equipment which gets hot.
- Do not place at a location which is exposed to direct sunlight, or near a heater. Be careful because doing so will have an adverse effect on the cabinet and components.

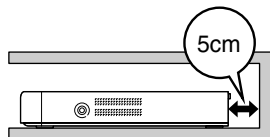


## Do not remove the cabinets.

- Do not remove the Recorder cabinets. Touching parts inside the cabinet could result in electric shock and/or damage to the Recorder. For service and adjustment inside the cabinet, please contact the nearest service centre approved by Sharp.

## Do not cover the fan or ventilation holes on the back of the Recorder.

- When setting up the Recorder, do not cover the fan or ventilation holes on the rear of the Recorder. This will interfere with the cooling fan and cause malfunction. Be especially careful of this point when housing the Recorder in a TV stand or AV rack. Ensure that there is a gap of approximately 5 cm (2 inch) between the back of the Recorder and the wall, TV stand or AV rack.



- Do not use the Recorder on carpets, or on a bed or sofa, or wrap the Recorder in cloth or other material. This will interfere with the cooling fan and cause malfunction.

## Avoid dust and smoke.

- Do not place the Recorder at a location which is unstable, subject to heavy vibration or where there is a lot of dust or tobacco smoke. Doing so may cause malfunction or accidents.

## Set up the Recorder so it is horizontal.

- Do not stand the Recorder up vertically or place it upside down. Doing so will cause malfunction.

## Do not place objects on the Recorder.

- Do not place any objects, such as vases or lighted candles on the top of the Recorder.
- Set up at a location where there is adequate space above the Recorder.
- Do not place a TV or other heavy object on the Recorder. Doing so may result in problems like noise appearing on the screen, or deformation of the cabinet.



## Keep away from magnetic objects.

- Keep the Recorder away from strong magnetic objects.

## Handle the Recorder carefully.

- Do not drop the Recorder, or subject it to strong impact or vibration. Doing so will cause malfunction. Be careful when carrying or moving the Recorder.

## No fingers or other objects inside

- Do not put any foreign object on the disc tray.

## When moving or shipping the Recorder

- Please remove any discs before packing the Recorder. If you are not using the Recorder for long periods, remove any discs and turn off the power.

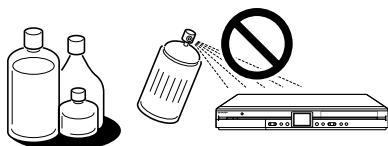
## Dew formation

- Dew may form on the surface of and inside the Recorder if you suddenly carry it from a cold location to a warm location, or use it in a cold room where heating has just been turned on (i.e. on a winter morning). If dew forms, let the Recorder sit with the power off until the dew disappears. Using the Recorder with dew formation present may cause malfunction. (Page 17)

# Precautions about Using This Product

## Upkeep of cabinet

- The cabinet surface employs a lot of plastic. Do not wipe these surfaces with benzene or thinner because this may cause deterioration or paint peeling.



- Do not apply volatile liquids like insecticide to the cabinet. Also, do not allow long-term contact with materials like rubber, vinyl products or synthetic leather. Doing so may cause problems like paint peeling.
- Do not affix stickers or tape to the Recorder. Doing so may cause cabinet discolouration or damage.
- If the cabinet or Front Panel Display gets dirty, gently wipe it off with soft cloth like flannel. If it is extremely dirty, soak a cloth in neutral detergent diluted with water, wring the cloth well, wipe, and then wipe again with a dry cloth. Using powerful cleaners may cause discolouration, deterioration or paint peeling. We recommend testing any cleaners at an inconspicuous location on the Recorder.

## Electromagnetic interference

- If you use a mobile phone or other electronic equipment near the Recorder, video may be disturbed or become noisy during playback or recording due to electromagnetic interference.

## Aerial

- To avoid the effects of radio interference, set up the aerial at a location away from busy roads, electric wires for train, electric transmission lines and neon signs. This is effective for preventing electric shock accidents in the unlikely event that aerial falls down.
- Do not make the aerial line unnecessarily long, or bundle it. Be careful because doing so will cause the picture to be unstable.
- The aerial is exposed to the weather, so be careful to periodically check and replace it. This will ensure a beautiful picture. Aerials are particularly susceptible to damage at locations with heavy smoke and soot, and locations exposed to sea breeze.

## Hard disc (HDD)

- This Recorder records programmes onto a hard disc (HDD). The hard disc is equipped with a safety mechanism to protect data from impact, vibration and dust. However, to prevent loss of recorded data, you should be particularly careful of the following points:
  - Do not subject the Recorder to any impact.
  - Do not use at a location which is unstable or subject to vibration.
  - Do not move the Recorder while the power is on.
  - Do not unplug the power cord from the AC outlet during recording or playback. First turn power "OFF", and then unplug the power cord from the AC outlet.
  - Do not use at a location with abrupt temperature variation (variation of more than 10°C per hour).
  - The Recorder will malfunction if used at a cold location (5°C or less) or an extremely hot location (35°C or higher).
  - If you carry the Recorder from a cold location to a warm location, let the Recorder sit for a while before using it.

- In the unlikely event that the hard disc (HDD) malfunctions for some reason, you cannot replace it by yourself. If you disassemble the Recorder you will void the warranty. Please contact the nearest service centre approved by Sharp. We cannot provide compensation for data content if data is lost or not recorded.

## Connected equipment

- Read carefully the "Precautions for Use" in the operation manual for any equipment connected to the Recorder.

## Power conservation

- When you are finished using the Recorder, by turning the power off you will conserve power. If you are away for long periods, unplug the power cord from the AC outlet to ensure safety.

## Important note regarding setup

- Do not cover the fan or ventilation holes on the back of the Recorder. Doing so will interfere with heat dissipation and cause malfunction.

## Notes about use

- The Recorder and cabinet may become a little hot, depending on the use environment when using this Recorder. This is not a malfunction.
- When unplugging the power cord (to move the Recorder, etc.), first turn off power (STANDBY indicator on the front of the Recorder lights up red) to protect the hard disc (HDD).
- When power is turned on, the fan will rotate to cool the Recorder.
- Immediately after plugging the power cord into an AC outlet, or after recovery from a power failure, the unit may fail to operate for more than ten seconds because the Recorder is performing system adjustment.

## Notes about this operation manual

- In this operation manual, the terms "the Recorder", "this Recorder" or "your Recorder" refer to the "DV-HR480H/DV-HR400H DVD Recorder with Hard Disc".
- The screen displays and Recorder illustrations given in this operation manual are for explanatory purposes, and may differ somewhat from the actual screen and Recorder.

# About Hard Disc (HDD)

This Recorder has a built in hard disc (abbreviated as "HDD") for recording and playback. Beware of the following points when setting up and using the Recorder. Failure to observe precautions may cause damage to the HDD itself or its content, failure of the disc to operate, or recording of noise.

- Do not subject the Recorder to any vibration or impact.
- Do not place the Recorder in a cramped location which might block the cooling fan or ventilation port on the back of the Recorder.
- Do not place the Recorder at a location with severe temperature variation.  
→ If the Recorder is set up at a location with severe temperature variation, dew may form on and inside the Recorder. If the Recorder is used with internal dew formation present, this may cause HDD damage or malfunction. We recommend keeping variation in room temperature within 10°C per hour.
- Do not place the Recorder at a location with high humidity.
- Place the Recorder horizontally, never at an incline.
- When the power is on, do not unplug the power cord from the AC outlet, turn off the breaker for the area where the Recorder is set up, or move the Recorder.  
→ When moving the Recorder, first turn off the power (the STANDBY indicator is lit red) and then unplug the power cord from the AC outlet.

## Recording Format

- **HDD recording is done using the variable bit rate format (VBR) for more efficient recording. The following phenomena may occur.**

- With the variable bit rate format, the remaining amount which can be recorded may increase or decrease relative to the display of the remaining amount of HDD space.
- When the display indicates that the remaining amount of HDD space is low, first delete unnecessary programmes, and then record with an extra margin in the amount of remaining space.
  - Even if you delete a programme, the remaining amount may not increase by the amount of deleted time. When recording new video, record with an extra margin in the amount of remaining space.
  - With this Recorder, part of the HDD capacity is used as a system management area.

## Unrecordable Material

- This Recorder is equipped with a copy guard function that prevents recording of video software or broadcast programmes that contain a signal that restricts copying in accordance with copyrights and so forth.
- In the case a copy guard signal is contained in a source video that occurs partway through recording, recording is paused at that point. Recording resumes when the copy guard signal is no longer present, while no recordings will be made for the part where the copy prevention signal is present.

In the unlikely event that there is some problem like loss of recorded video or audio content due to an HDD malfunction, please be aware beforehand that Sharp will bear no responsibility to compensate for the content which could not be recorded or edited, for the loss of recorded or edited video, or for other related direct or indirect damages.

### ■ If a power failure occurs

- The content being recorded or timer recorded may be damaged if power failure occurs.
- The content being played back may be damaged.

### ■ For important recording

- If the HDD malfunctions, the content recorded on the HDD may be lost. If you wish to save content permanently, we recommend copying or moving the content to DVD-RW or DVD-R.

### 📄 NOTE

- If a message indicating an HDD error is displayed (such as "ERROR IN HDD. CANNOT OPERATE.") and the HDD has malfunctioned, you cannot replace the HDD by yourself. If you disassemble the Recorder, the warranty will become void. Also, recovery of data is impossible. If playback is possible, re-record the recorded content onto a DVD-RW/R disc, and contact your nearest service centre approved by Sharp.

## Hard Disc Operation (Recording / Playback / Time Shift Recording)

- If the Recorder is used in a cold location (a location at low temperature), the drive will only allow live viewing after power is turned on until the HDD is ready. During this time, the Recorder will not allow Time Shift Viewing, recording, display of recording lists or playback of recorded programmes. Please wait until the HDD is ready.

## Initialisation

- Initialisation erases all video recorded on the HDD. Ensure you dub important recordings onto DVD-RW/R discs before initialising.

## CPRM (Copy Control) Information

- CPRM (Content Protection for Recordable Media) manages protection for content copyrights.
- There are 3 types of copy control signals: "Copy Freely", "Copy Once" and "Copy Never".  
"Copy Never" programmes cannot be recorded. When a "Copy Once" enabled programme is copied from HDD to DVD-RW, the video is not copied — it is moved from the HDD to the DVD-RW (i.e. the content recorded on the HDD is erased).
- "Copy Once" programmes that have been recorded to a DVD-RW disc cannot be dubbed to the HDD.

# About DVD

## A Quick Reference for Selecting Discs

The following is a quick reference to see what discs can/cannot be used with this recorder. Each disc has a compatible Recording Format(s). Also, there are some constraints. For detailed and exact information, read the explanations in pages 10 and 11.

### ■ Can Play Back and Record

DVD-RW  
DVD-R

### ■ Can Only Play Back (Can Not Record)

DVD Video (with Region number "2" and "ALL" only)  
DVD+RW/DVD+R (finalized disc only)  
DVD-RAM (remove the cartridge)  
Video CD  
Audio CD  
CD-RW/CD-R

### ■ Can Neither Record nor Play Back

CDG, Photo CD, CD-ROM, CD-TEXT, SVCD, SACD, PD, CDV, DVD-ROM, DVD-Audio

## Types of Discs that Can Be Used with This Recorder

- Since this Recorder is compatible with the PAL format, use discs that contain the letters "PAL" on the disc or package. **NTSC and PAL-60 signals cannot be recorded. (A black screen is shown when NTSC or PAL-60 signals are input to the external input.)**
- The following discs can be played back and recorded with this Recorder. Do not use an 8 cm (3") adapter (for CDs).
- Use discs that are compatible with standards as indicated by the presence of the following logo marks on the disc label. Playback of discs not complying with these standards is not guaranteed. In addition, image quality or sound quality is not guaranteed even if such discs are able to be played back.

## Discs For Recording and Playback

| Disc Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Recording Format      | Contents              | Disc Size                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <br>DVD-RW<br>•Ver. 1.0<br>•Ver. 1.1<br>•Ver. 1.1 (CPRM compatible) <sup>1</sup><br>•Ver. 1.1/2x (CPRM compatible) <sup>1</sup><br>•Ver. 1.2/4x (CPRM compatible) <sup>1</sup> | VR mode<br>Video mode | Audio + Video (Movie) | 12 cm (5"), single-sided/ double-sided, single layer disc |
| <br>DVD-R<br>•Ver. 2.0<br>•Ver. 2.0/4x <sup>2</sup><br>•Ver. 2.0/8x <sup>2</sup>                                                                                               | Video mode            |                       |                                                           |

<sup>1</sup> "Copy Once" broadcasts and other programmes that can be recorded only once can be recorded.

<sup>2</sup> In the real operation, the Recorder does not always realise the maximum speed.

## Discs for Playback (Playback Only)

| Disc Type                                                                                                                                                                                            | Recording Format                 | Contents                | Disc Size               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <br>DVD Video<br>Region number<br> | Video mode                       | Audio + Video (Movie)   | 12 cm (5")<br>8 cm (3") |
| DVD-RW/DVD-R                                                                                                                                                                                         | VR mode<br>Video mode            | Audio + Video (Movie)   | 8 cm (3")               |
| DVD+RW/DVD+R                                                                                                                                                                                         | Video mode (finalised disc only) | Audio + Video (Movie)   | 12 cm (5")              |
| DVD-RAM<br>(Remove the cartridge from the disc)<br>4.7/9.6 GB Ver. 2.0                                                                                                                               | VR mode                          | Audio + Video (Movie)   | 12 cm (5")              |
| <br>Video CD                                                                                                        | Video CD                         | Audio + Video (Movie)   | 12 cm (5")<br>8 cm (3") |
| <br>Audio CD <sup>*3</sup><br>(CD-DA)                                                                               | Audio CD (CD-DA)                 | Audio                   |                         |
| <br>CD-RW/CD-R<br>(CPRM compatible) (Recordable) (ReWritable)                                                       | Audio CD (CD-DA)                 | Audio                   |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                      | MP3 file                         |                         |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                      | WMA file                         |                         |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                      | JPEG                             | Still image (JPEG file) |                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Video CD                         | Audio + Video (Movie)   |                         |

<sup>\*3</sup> This Recorder has been designed on the premise of playing back Audio CDs that comply with CD (Compact Disc) standards. CDs containing a signal for the purpose of protecting copyrights (copy control signal) may not be able to be played back with this Recorder.

- DVD video players and discs have region numbers, which dictate the regions in which a disc can be played. The region number for this product is **2**. (Discs marked **ALL** will play in any player.)
- DVD Video operations and functions may be different from the explanations in this manual and some operations may be prohibited due to disc manufacturer's setting.
- If a menu screen or operating instructions are displayed during playback of a disc, follow the operating procedure displayed.
- The audio component of a DVD video recorded at 96 kHz (Linear PCM) will be output as 48 kHz audio during playback.
- This Recorder conforms to the PAL colour system. Also you can play discs recorded with the NTSC system via a PAL system TV set. (The Recorder does not output NTSC signal but only PAL signal.)

### NOTE

- Some of the discs in the tables above may not be able to play back depending on each disc.

## Discs that Cannot Be Used with This Recorder

- **The following discs are unable to be played back or are not played back properly on this Recorder. If such a disc is mistakenly played back, the speakers may be damaged due to the large volume. Never attempt to play back such discs.**

CDG, Photo CD, CD-ROM, CD-TEXT, SVCD, SACD, PD, CDV, CVD, DVD-ROM, DVD-Audio

- **Discs with unusual shapes cannot be played.**
  - Discs with unusual shapes (heart-shaped or hexagonal discs, etc.) cannot be used. The use of such discs will cause a fault.
- **The following DVD video discs cannot be played.**
  - Discs not containing "2" or "ALL" for the region number (discs sold outside the authorized marketing area).<sup>\*4</sup>
  - Discs produced illegally.
  - Discs recorded for commercial use.

<sup>\*4</sup> The region number for this product is 2.
- **The following DVD-RW/R, DVD+RW/R and DVD-RAM discs cannot be played.**
  - Discs on which data has not been recorded cannot be played back.
  - Discs may not be played back depending on the recorder used for recording.
- **The following Audio CD discs cannot be played.**
  - Discs containing a signal for the purpose of protecting copyrights (copy control signal) may not be played back with this Recorder.
  - This Recorder has been designed on the premise of playing back Audio CDs that comply with CD (Compact Disc) standards.
- **The following CD-RW/R discs cannot be played.**
  - Discs on which data has not been recorded cannot be played back.
  - Non-finalised discs cannot be played back.
  - Discs recorded in a format other than a Video CD/ Audio CD and JPEG/MP3/WMA file format<sup>\*5</sup> cannot be played back.
  - Discs may not be played back depending on their recording status or the status of the disc itself.
  - Discs may not be played back depending on their compatibility with this Recorder or the recorder used for recording.

## <sup>\*5</sup> About MP3 file format

MP3 files are audio data compressed in MPEG1 Audio layer 3 file format. "MP3 files" have ".mp3" as extensions. (Some files that have ".mp3" extensions or files that have not been recorded in MP3 format will produce noise or cannot be played.)

### ● Playing MP3 discs

- The MP3 files are not played in the order they were recorded.
- The maximum number of layers which can be recognized, including files and folders, is 8.
- Some multi-session discs cannot be played.
- It is recommended to record data at a lower speed as data recorded at fast speed can produce noise and may not be able to be played.
- The more folders there are, the longer the reading time.
- Depending on the folder tree, reading MP3 files can take time.
- Folder or track (file) names are limited to 8 characters. Folder or track (file) names that go over 8 characters will be abbreviated. (Certain letters or symbols in folder names or title name may not be displayed.)
- The playing time may not be correctly displayed during MP3 file playback.

### ● The following files cannot be played on this Recorder.

- Discs that have more than 256 folders or 999 files.
- When both Audio CD format and MP3 files format are recorded on a disc. (The disc is recognized to be an Audio CD and only tracks in the Audio CD format are played back.)

## <sup>\*5</sup> About JPEG file format

JPEG is a type of file format for storing still-image files (photos, illustrations, etc.). The Recorder lets you play JPEG format still-image files. (Max. 2MB; in general, equivalent to a 3 mega pixel resolution.) Even files with a resolution exceeding 3 mega pixels can be played if their capacity is less than 2MB.

### ● File formats that are not compatible.

- Still images in formats other than JPEG (such as TIFF) cannot be played.
- There may be some files that cannot be played even if they are in the JPEG format.
- Progressive JPEG files cannot be played.
- Moving image files and audio files as well as the Motion JPEG format files, though they are JPEG files, cannot be played.

### ● Other files that cannot be played back

- JPEG files larger than 2MB in size cannot be played.
- Files with filenames consisting of more than 8 characters will not be recognized.
- You may not be able to play some still images which you have created, touched up, copied or otherwise edited on your computer.

### ● You may experience one or more of the following symptoms when playing files.

- It may take some time to play files depending on the number of folders, number of files and volume of data involved.
- EXIF information will not be displayed. EXIF stands for Exchangeable Image File Format, and is a standard for storing interchange information in image files, especially those using JPEG compression. (Refer to <http://exif.org> for more information).
- Still images other than those of 720 x 480 pixels in size and integral multiple of this size may show black borders around the edges.

# About DVD

## ● When using the unit to play a CD-RW/R disc with still images stored (recorded).

- With CD-RW/R discs on which still images are mixed in with music or movies, you will be able to play only the still images. You may not be able to play some of these discs at all.
- This unit can recognize a maximum of 256 folders arranged in up to 8 hierarchical levels. The maximum number of files recognized is 4,096 files.
- Multi-session discs cannot be played.
- You may not be able to play some still images you have processed (rotated or saved by overwriting other images) using image processing software or some still images you have imported from the Internet or e-mail.
- Characters used in still image filenames other than half-size alphanumeric may be replaced with asterisks (\*) or spaces on the display or the file may not be played even if the filename has 8 or less characters.

## \*5 About WMA file format

WMA is a data compression format of Microsoft Corporation. "WMA files" have ".wma" as extensions. (Some files that have ".wma" extensions or files that have not been recorded in WMA format will produce noise or cannot be played.)

### ● Playing WMA discs

- The WMA files are not played in the order they were recorded.
- The maximum number of layers which can be recognized, including files and folders, is 8.
- Some multi-session discs cannot be played.
- It is recommended to record data at a lower speed as data recorded at fast speed can produce noise and may not be able to be played.
- The more folders there are, the longer the reading time.
- Depending on the folder tree, reading WMA files can take time.
- Folder or track (file) names are limited to 8 characters. Folder or track (file) names that go over 8 characters will be abbreviated. (Certain letters or symbols in folder names or title name may not be displayed.)
- The playing time may not be correctly displayed during WMA file playback.

### ● The following files cannot be played on this Recorder.

- Discs that have more than 256 folders or 999 files.
- When both Audio CD format and WMA files format are recorded on a disc. (The disc is recognized to be an Audio CD and only tracks in the Audio CD format are played back.)

## Types of Discs for Recording

- DVD-RW and DVD-R discs can be recorded with this Recorder. The recording format that can be selected may vary according to the disc version and type of disc.
- Make sure to use a disc that has the words "For Video", "For General" or "For Recording" on the disc or disc jacket for recording and playback with this Recorder.

| Disc Type                                                                                       | Recording Format |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------|
|                                                                                                 | VR mode          | Video mode |
| DVD-RW Ver.1.1<br>DVD-RW Ver.1.1 (CPRM)<br>DVD-RW Ver.1.1/2x (CPRM)<br>DVD-RW Ver.1.2/4x (CPRM) | ×                | ×          |
| DVD-R Ver.2.0<br>DVD-R Ver.2.0/4x<br>DVD-R Ver.2.0/8x                                           | —                | ×          |

## DVD-RW Discs

- DVD-RW discs are available in Ver.1.1, Ver.1.1 (CPRM compatible), Ver.1.1/2x (CPRM compatible) or Ver.1.2/2-4x (CPRM compatible).
- When a disc has been recorded in the VR mode, it can be recorded and erased repeatedly. Erasure also allows the recording time to be increased.
- When a disc has been recorded in the Video mode, additional recording is possible until the disc is full. The recording time does not increase<sup>\*6</sup> even if titles are erased, but if the disc is initialised (pages **15** and **96**) full recording time is possible.

<sup>\*6</sup> Recording time can only be increased when the last title is erased (titles cannot be erased after a disc has been finalised).

## DVD-R Discs

- DVD-R discs can only be recorded in the Video mode.
- Although additional recordings can be made until the disc is full, disc space does not increase even if titles are erased (because erasure here refers only to making the titles not visible).
- Although these discs can be played back with other DVD players once they have been finalised, the discs can no longer be recorded or erased after they have been finalised.
- Discs can be additionally recorded and edited with this Recorder only until they are finalised.

## Recording Formats

- There are two recording formats available with this Recorder: the VR mode and the Video mode.
- The recording format that can be selected may differ depending on the disc. Refer to the section on Types of Discs for Recording (page 12).
- Recording in the VR mode and Video mode cannot be mixed on one disc.

## VR (Video Recording) Mode

**The VR mode is the basic DVD-RW recording format, and lets you enjoy the various editing functions available with this Recorder.**

- When a disc has been recorded in the VR mode, it can be recorded and erased repeatedly. Erasure also allows the recording time to be increased.
- Recorded discs can only be played back with DVD-RW compatible DVD players<sup>7</sup>.
- "Copy Once" programmes can also be recorded<sup>8</sup>.

- <sup>7</sup> • Although there are some cases in which the disc must be finalised, the disc can be recorded and erased after it has been finalised.
- DVD-RW compatible DVD players have the following indication.

**RW**  
COMPATIBLE

DVD players with this indication have the function of being able to play back DVD-RW discs recorded in the VR mode with a DVD recorder.

- <sup>8</sup> When using a DVD-RW Ver.1.1/1.2 disc (CPRM compatible). Recorded programmes cannot be played back with other DVD players (including DVD-RW players) or DVD recorders not compatible with CPRM.

## Video Mode

**This recording format is compatible with commercially available DVD players and DVD-ROM drives.**

- Discs recorded in the Video mode cannot be recorded repeatedly or their content overwritten.
- When recording in the Video mode, discs can be played back, additionally recorded and edited only with this Recorder until they are finalised.
- Discs recorded in the Video mode can be played back with other DVD players by finalising them after recording. (However, this does not guarantee that these discs can be played back on all DVD players.)
- Recordings onto DVD-RW/R discs using the Video mode employ a new standard approved by the DVD Forum in 2000, and compatibility with this standard is left to the discretion of the respective DVD player manufacturer. Consequently, there are some models of DVD players and DVD-ROM drives that are unable to play back DVD-RW/R discs. (Consult the maker of your device to determine whether it supports playback.)
- "Copy Once" programmes cannot be recorded.
- When bilingual broadcast is recorded, only the audio selected out of Lch and Rch will be recorded.

## Recording Time

- The recording mode that can be set varies according to the recording format. Refer to the table below for the applicable recording mode. Recordable time is based on the recording time when using a 4.7 GB disc.

| Recording Mode | Recordable Time | Description                                                                          |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XP             | About 1 hour    | When you want to record high-quality images.                                         |
| SP             | About 2 hours   | This is the standard recording mode.                                                 |
| LP             | About 4 hours   | When you want to record for a long period of time with slightly lower image quality. |
| EP             | About 6 hours   | When you want to place priority on recording time.                                   |

- Since recording capacity varies according to the recorded material, there may be cases where there is much more disc space remaining on the disc when recording is completed.
- Refer to page 43 about the recordable times when you choose "MN" (manual) Recording mode.
- Since recording to DVD is performed using VBR (variable bit rate, refer to the section on VBR Control on page 126) with the exception of some recording modes, recording time varies according to the material to be recorded.

- Recordable time may be shorter than that indicated above in the case of recording material of poor image quality such as broadcasts from televisions with poor reception.
- This does not guarantee the length of recording time. Actual recording time may be shorter than that indicated above depending on image quality and other aspects.
- The total of recording time and remaining time may not always agree with the recordable time of the recording mode.
- Block-like images may become conspicuous during scenes containing rapid movement due to the characteristics of digital image compression technology.
- When recording from digital broadcasts, you may notice a slight delay between video and audio. This is not a malfunction of the product.

## Disc Remaining Time

- **VR mode**
  - Additional recordings can be made as long as there is available space on the disc. (Additional recordings can also be made after the disc is finalised.)
  - Erasing unnecessary recordings lets you increase the remaining time on the disc. (The disc can also be erased after it has been finalised.)
  - When a Play List (page 88) is created, disc space will not increase even if portions of titles or titles of Play List are erased.
- **Video mode**
  - Additional recordings can be made with this Recorder provided there is available space on the disc until the disc is finalised.
  - In case you record on a DVD-RW disc, recordable time will increase if you erase the last recorded title unless you finalise the DVD-RW disc.
  - In case you record on a DVD-R disc, recordable time will not increase even if you erase titles (page 95). (The erase function only hides the title, it does not actually erase it.)

# About DVD

## Using the Proper Disc

Select the disc and recording format to be used according to the objective of the recording. Select the disc and recording format by referring to the table below.

| Objective                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Disc to Use                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Recording Format                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you want to play back a recorded disc with a DVD player or DVD Video compatible PC</li> <li>When you want to repeatedly record and erase a recorded disc</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                      | Recordable DVD-RW disc<br>Ver.1.1, Ver.1.1 (CPRM compatible), Ver.1.1 /2x (CPRM compatible) or Ver.1.2 /4x (CPRM compatible)<br>  | Video mode recording + finalisation |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you want to edit a disc recorded with this Recorder</li> <li>When playing back with a DVD-RW compatible player with the following indication</li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you want to repeatedly record and erase a recorded disc</li> </ul> | Recordable DVD-RW disc<br>Ver.1.1, Ver.1.1 (CPRM compatible), Ver.1.1 /2x (CPRM compatible) or Ver.1.2 /4x (CPRM compatible)<br> | VR mode recording + (finalisation)  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you want to record a "Copy Once" satellite broadcast, etc.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Recordable DVD-RW disc<br>Ver.1.1 (CPRM compatible), Ver.1.1 /2x (CPRM compatible) or Ver.1.2 /4x (CPRM compatible)<br>         | VR mode recording                   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you want to play back a recorded disc with a DVD player or DVD Video compatible PC</li> <li>When not re-recording a recorded disc (when making a permanent recording or when you do not want the recording to be erased)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                      | Recordable DVD-R disc<br>Ver.2.0 Ver.2.0 /4x Ver.2.0 /8x<br>                                                                    | Video mode recording + finalisation |

## Unrecordable Material

- This Recorder is equipped with a copy guard function that prevents recording of video software or broadcast programmes that contain a signal that restricts copying in accordance with copyrights and so forth.  
Example:
  - DVD videos
  - PPV (pay-per-view) broadcasts
- The proper image may not be obtained in the case a copy guard signal is contained in the images input from equipment connected to the external input jacks (LINE 1, LINE 2, LINE IN 3 or DV IN\*) of this Recorder.  
Example:
  - Images not output at proper brightness
  - Incorrect output of picture size and other data
 Connect such equipment directly to your TV without going through this Recorder.  
 \* Only DV-HR480H is equipped with DV IN.
- In the case a copy guard signal is contained in a source video that occurs part way through recording, recording is paused at that point. Recording resumes when the copy guard signal is no longer present, while no recordings will be made for the part where the copy prevention signal is present.

# Initialisation and Finalisation

## Initialisation (Formatting)

**Initialisation is required when using DVD-RW discs in the Video mode. (See page 96 for details about Initialisation.)**

When an unused DVD-RW disc is placed in the Recorder immediately after the disc has been purchased, the Recorder is set to automatically begin initialising in the VR mode. The settings can also be changed so that discs are initialised in the Video mode ("DVD AUTO INITIALISE" on page 105).

When using a DVD-RW disc in the Video mode without changing this setting, initialise the disc in the Video mode after first completing initialisation in the VR mode (page 96).

- Initialisation entirely erases the contents of the disc.
- It takes about 1 minute to 1 and a half minutes for initialisation to be completed.

## Allowing Discs to Be Played Back with Other DVD Players (Finalisation)

**Discs must always be finalised in order to play them back with another DVD player after having been recorded in the Video mode. (See page 96 for details about Finalisation.)**

Finalise discs on which all recordings have been completed so that they can be viewed with another DVD player or a DVD Video compatible PC. Discs that are not finalised may not be able to be played back with other DVD players or DVD Video compatible PCs. (However, this does not guarantee that finalised discs can be played back on all DVD players or DVD Video compatible PCs.)

- Finalising a DVD-R disc prevents all recording and editing of that disc.
- Although DVD-RW discs can be re-recorded by initialising even after they have been recorded in the Video mode and finalised, all previously recorded contents are erased.
- Finalisation is required if a disc recorded in the VR mode cannot be played back with a DVD-RW compatible player. (Discs formatted in the VR mode can be recorded and edited even after finalisation.)
- Finalisation takes from several minutes to about an hour. (Processing takes longer if there is considerable available space on the disc.)

The following operations may cause malfunction.

- Operating discs recorded or edited by this Recorder, in a DVD recorder or PC's DVD drive manufactured by other manufacturers.
- Using the discs in above situation again with this Recorder.
- Operating discs recorded or edited by a DVD recorder or PC's DVD drive made by other manufacturers than Sharp.

# About the Contents of the Disc

## Title, Chapter and Track

- DVDs are divided into "Titles" and "Chapters". If the disc has more than one movie on it, each movie would be a separate "Title". "Chapters", on the other hand, are subdivisions of titles. (See Example 1.)
- Video CDs and Audio CDs are divided into "Tracks". You can think of a "Track" as one tune on an Audio CD. (See Example 2.)

### Recording on a DVD-RW/R disc

- One recording is treated as one title and the chapters will be inserted automatically every 10 minutes. You can choose the chapter interval from the following: 10 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, or off (page 104).
- Each title, chapter and track will be numbered in order. Title, chapter and track may not be numbered in some discs.

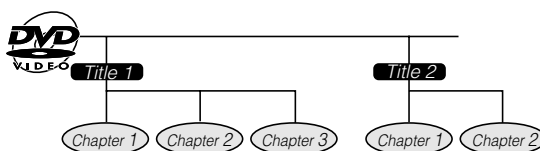
### Recording on a DVD-RW disc in VR mode

- When you pause during recording or erase the scene using edit function, chapter markers will be inserted automatically. You can also insert chapter markers at your favourite scenes (page 86).

### Recording in Video mode

- You cannot insert chapter markers at your favourite scenes.

### Example 1: DVD



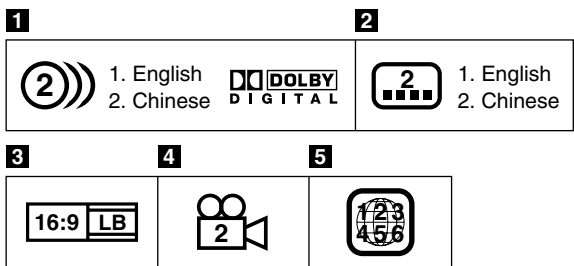
### Example 2: Video CD or Audio CD



# About the Contents of the Disc

## Icons Used on DVD Video Disc Case

The back of the case of a DVD that is commercially available usually contains various information about the contents of the disc.



### 1 Audio tracks and audio formats

DVD discs can contain up to 8 separate tracks with a different language on each. The first in the list is the original track.  
This section also details the audio format of each soundtrack—Dolby Digital, DTS, MPEG etc.

#### Dolby Digital

A sound system developed by Dolby Laboratories Inc. that gives movie theatre ambience to audio output when the Recorder is connected to a Dolby Digital processor or amplifier.

#### DTS

DTS is a digital sound system developed by Digital Theater Systems for use in cinemas. This system uses 6 audio channels and provides accurate sound field positioning and realistic acoustics. (By connecting a DTS Digital Surround decoder, you can also listen to DTS Digital Surround sound.)

#### Linear PCM

Linear PCM is a signal recording format used for Audio CDs.  
The sound on Audio CDs is recorded at 44.1 kHz with 16 bits. (On DVD discs, sound is recorded at between 48 kHz with 16 bits and 96 kHz with 24 bits.)

#### MPEG

MPEG Audio gives movie theatre ambience to audio output when the Recorder is connected to an MPEG Audio 5.1 channel processor or amplifier.

#### NOTE

- This Recorder supports 2-channel(L/R) audio and 5.1ch(Multi-channel) MPEG Audio 1/2(only when the DIGITAL AUDIO Output COAXIAL jack is used for connection). It does not support 7.1 channel MPEG Audio Ver.2.0.

### 2 Subtitle languages

This indicates the kind of subtitles.

### 3 Screen aspect ratio

Movies are shot in a variety of screen modes.

### 4 Camera angle

Recorded onto some DVD discs are scenes which have been simultaneously shot from a number of different angles (the same scene is shot from the front, from the left side, from the right side, etc.).

### 5 Region code

This indicates the region code (playable region number).

## The Icons Used in This Operation Manual

|                          |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HDD</b>               | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for the hard disc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>DVD-RW</b><br>VR MODE | <b>DVD-RW</b><br>VIDEO MODE | ..... Indicates the functions that can be performed for DVD-RW discs.<br><b>VR MODE:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Indicates that the function will operate when recording in VR mode or playing back a disc recorded in VR mode.</li></ul> <b>VIDEO MODE:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Indicates that the function will operate when recording in Video mode or playing back a disc recorded in Video mode.</li></ul> |
| <b>DVD-R</b>             | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for DVD-R discs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>DVD VIDEO</b>         | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for DVD Video discs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>VIDEO CD</b>          | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for Video CDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>AUDIO CD</b>          | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for Audio CDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>CD-R</b><br>MP3 WMA   | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for CD-R discs in MP3 and WMA format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>CD-RW</b><br>MP3 WMA  | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for CD-RW discs in MP3 and WMA format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>CD-R</b><br>JPEG      | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for CD-R discs in JPEG format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>CD-RW</b><br>JPEG     | .....                       | Indicates the functions that can be performed for CD-RW discs in JPEG format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

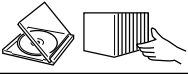
# Important Information

## Disc Precautions

### Be Careful of Scratches and Dust

- DVD-RW and DVD-R discs are sensitive to dust, fingerprints and especially scratches. A scratched disc may not be able to be recorded, or important data recorded may not be able to be played back. Handle discs with care and store them in a safe place.

### Proper Disc Storage

|                                                                                                                            |                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Place the disc in the centre of the disc case and store the case and disc upright.                                         |  |
| Avoid storing discs in locations subject to direct sunlight, close to heating appliances or in locations of high humidity. |  |
| Do not drop discs or subject them to strong vibrations or impacts.                                                         |  |
| Avoid storing discs in locations where there are large amounts of dust or locations where mold tends to grow easily.       |  |

### Handling Precautions

- If the surface is soiled, wipe gently with a soft, damp (water only) cloth. When wiping discs, always move the cloth from the centre hole toward the outer edge.



- Do not use record cleaning sprays, benzene, thinner, static electricity prevention liquids or any other solvent.
- Do not touch the surface.
- Do not stick paper or adhesive labels to the disc.
- If the playing surface of a disc is soiled or scratched, the Recorder may decide that the disc is incompatible and eject the disc tray, or it may fail to play the disc correctly. Wipe any soiling off the playing surface with a soft cloth.

### Cleaning the Pick Up Lens

- Never use commercially available cleaning discs. The use of these discs can damage the lens.
- Request cleaning of the lens to the nearest service centre approved by Sharp.

### Warning of Dew Formation

- Dew may form on pick up lens or disc in the following conditions:
  - Immediately after a heater has been turned on.
  - In a steamy or very humid room.
  - When the Recorder is suddenly moved from a cold environment to a warm one.

When dew forms:

It becomes difficult for the Recorder to read the signals on the disc and prevents the Recorder from operating properly.

To remove dew:

Take out the disc and leave the recorder with the power off until the dew disappears. Using the recorder with dew formation may cause malfunction.

## Cautions Regarding Recording

### • Always Make Sure to Test Record in Advance

- Make a test recording with a DVD-RW disc in advance of making any important recordings to confirm whether or not the material to record is recorded properly.

### • Compensation for Failed Recordings

- In the event a recording is unsuccessful due to a problem with this Recorder or a disc, or due to an external factor such as a power failure or condensation of moisture and so forth, the manufacturer is not responsible for compensation for unrecorded contents or incidental damages.

## Copyright

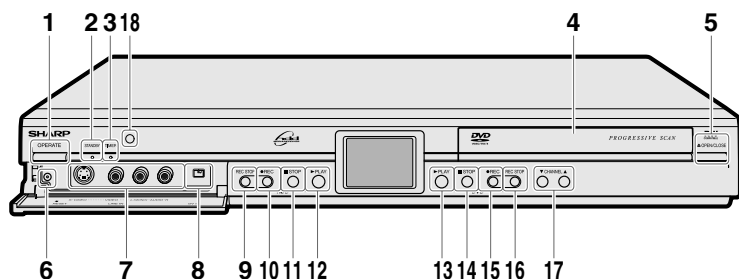
- Recording and playback of any material may require consent. Please refer particularly to the provisions of the copyright Act 1956, the Dramatic and Musical Performers Protection Act 1958, the Performers Protection Acts 1963 and 1972 and to any subsequent statutory enactments and orders.
- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

**Apparatus Claims of U.S. Patent Nos. 4,631,603; 4,819,098; 4,907,093; 5,315,448; and 6,516,132 licensed for limited viewing uses only.**

- GUIDE Plus+, SHOWVIEW, VIDEO Plus+, PlusCode, G-LINK are (1) registered trademarks or trademarks of, (2) manufactured under license from and (3) subject of various international patents and patent applications owned by, or licensed to, Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its related affiliates.
- GEMSTAR-TV GUIDE INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND/OR ITS RELATED AFFILIATES ARE NOT IN ANY WAY LIABLE FOR THE ACCURACY OF THE PROGRAMME SCHEDULE INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE GUIDE PLUS+ SYSTEM. IN NO EVENT SHALL GEMSTAR-TV GUIDE INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND/OR ITS RELATED AFFILIATES BE LIABLE FOR ANY AMOUNTS REPRESENTING LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS, OR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE PROVISION OR USE OF ANY INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT, OR SERVICES RELATING TO THE GUIDE PLUS+ SYSTEM.
- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- "DTS" and "DTS Digital Out" are trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.
- Certain audio features of this product manufactured under a license from Desper Products, Inc. *Spatializer*® N-2-2™ and the circle-in-square device are trademarks owned by Desper Products, Inc.
- i.LINK refers to the IEEE 1394-1995 industry specification and extensions thereof. The  logo is used for products compliant with the i.LINK standard.
- **DVD** is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.

# Major Components

## Main Unit (Front)

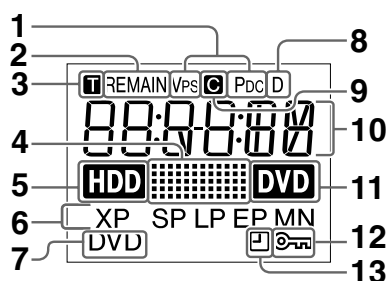


- 1** OPERATE (p. 25)
- 2** STANDBY indicator (p. 25)
- 3** TIMER indicator (p. 49)
- 4** Disc tray (p. 41)
- 5** OPEN/CLOSE (p. 41)

- 6** RESET (p. 120)
- 7** LINE IN 3 (p. 103)
  - AUDIO Input jacks
  - VIDEO Input jack
  - S-VIDEO Input jack

- 8** DV IN terminal (DV-HR480H only) (p. 100)
- 9** HDD REC STOP (p. 40)
- 10** HDD ● REC (p. 35)
- 11** HDD ■ STOP (p. 35)
- 12** HDD ► PLAY (p. 35)
- 13** DVD ► PLAY (p. 35)
- 14** DVD ■ STOP (p. 35)
- 15** DVD ● REC (p. 35)
- 16** DVD REC STOP (p. 42)
- 17** CHANNEL ▼/▲
- 18** Infrared receptor

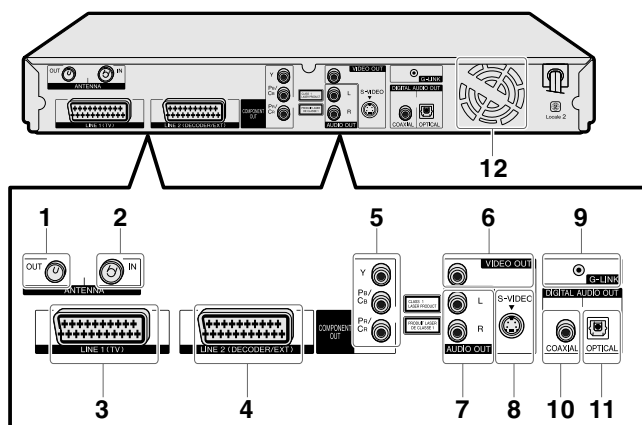
## Front Panel Display



- 1** PDC/VPS indicator
- 2** Disc Remaining Time indicator (p. 34)

- 3** Title indicator (p. 34)
- 4** Dubbing indicator (p. 62)
- 5** HDD Mode indicator (p. 35)
- 6** Recording Mode indicator (p. 39)
- 7** DVD indicator (p. 23)
- 8** Decoder indicator
- 9** Chapter indicator (p. 34)
- 10** Information Display (p. 34)
- 11** DVD Mode indicator (p. 35)
- 12** Tamper Proof indicator (p. 39)
- 13** Simple Recording Timer indicator (p. 40)

## Main Unit (Rear)

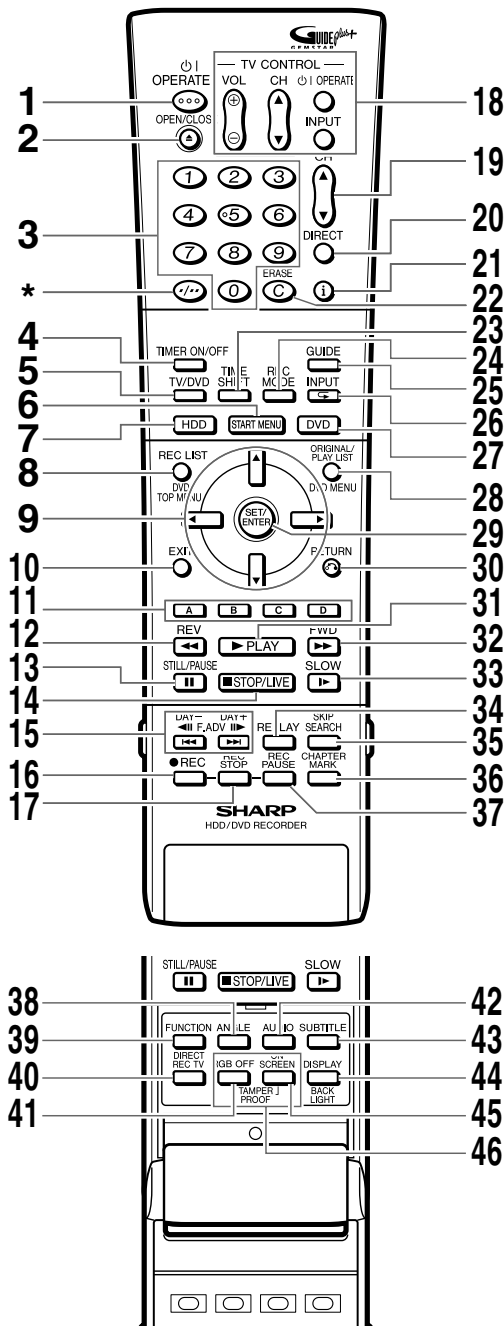


- 1** ANTENNA OUT jack (p. 23)
- 2** ANTENNA IN jack (p. 23)
- 3** 21-pin Euro-SCART (LINE 1 (TV)) (p. 23)  
Y/C (OUT), RGB (OUT), COMPOSITE (IN/OUT)
- 4** 21-pin Euro-SCART (LINE 2 (DECODER/EXT)) (p. 23)  
Y/C (IN), RGB (IN), COMPOSITE (IN/OUT)

- 5** COMPONENT Video Output jacks (p. 24)
- 6** VIDEO Output jack (p. 24)
- 7** AUDIO Output jacks (p. 98)
- 8** S-VIDEO Output jack (p. 24)
- 9** G-LINK jack (p. 23)
- 10** DIGITAL AUDIO Output COAXIAL jack (p. 98)
- 11** DIGITAL AUDIO Output OPTICAL terminal (DV-HR480H only) (p. 98)
- 12** Cooling Fan

The cooling fan operates while the power to the Recorder is on. It also operates in some cases even when the power is turned off, such as when the Timer Recording is in progress or when EPG data (TV listings) is being downloaded.

## Remote Control Unit



\* (button)

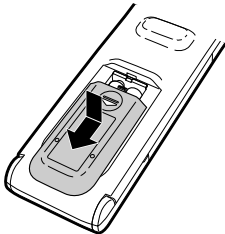
To change between single digit and two-digit channel numbers, press the key with above (below 7 key). For example, to enter "24", press this key and then "24". Also this key is used to switch between UHF/VHF and CATV in the case of Manual Tuning.

- 1 OPERATE (p. 25)
- 2 ▲ OPEN/CLOSE (p. 41)
- 3 Number buttons (pp. 21, 42)
- 4 TIMER ON/OFF (p. 49)
- 5 TV/DVD (p. 23)
- 6 START MENU (p. 27)
- 7 HDD (p. 35)
- 8 REC LIST/DVD TOP MENU (pp. 65, 74)
- 9 Cursor buttons (▲/▼/◀/▶) (pp. 26, 27)
- 10 EXIT (p. 27)
- 11 Red (A), Green (B), Yellow (C), Blue (D) (p. 65)
- 12 ◀◀ REV (pp. 37, 67, 71)
- 13 ■ STILL/PAUSE (pp. 37, 67, 72)
- 14 ■ STOP/LIVE (pp. 37, 65, 70)
- 15 ◀◀ F.ADV ▶▶, DAY- /+, I◀◀ SKIP ▶▶I (pp. 67, 71, 72)
- 16 ● REC (pp. 40, 42)
- 17 REC STOP (pp. 40, 42)
- 18 TV CONTROL buttons (p. 21)
- 19 CH ▼/▲, PAGE UP/DOWN (pp. 39, 42, 50)
- 20 DIRECT (p. 66)
- 21 INFORMATION (p. 50)
- 22 ERASE (p. 52)
- 23 TIME SHIFT (p. 37)
- 24 REC MODE (p. 39)
- 25 GUIDE (p. 46)
- 26 INPUT (pp. 68, 72, 73)
- 27 DVD (p. 35)
- 28 ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST/DVD MENU (pp. 65, 76, 82)
- 29 SET/ENTER (pp. 25, 27)
- 30 ♂ RETURN (p. 27)
- 31 ▶ PLAY (pp. 37, 65, 69)
- 32 ▶▶ FWD (pp. 37, 67, 71)
- 33 ▶ SLOW (pp. 67)
- 34 REPLAY (pp. 67, 72)
- 35 SKIP SEARCH (pp. 67, 72)
- 36 CHAPTER MARK (pp. 40, 69)
- 37 REC PAUSE (pp. 40, 42)
- 38 ANGLE (p. 73)
- 39 FUNCTION (p. 77)
- 40 DIRECT REC TV (p. 44)
- 41 RGB OFF (pp. 24, 39, 41)
- 42 AUDIO (pp. 32, 68, 73)
- 43 SUBTITLE (p. 73)
- 44 DISPLAY/BACKLIGHT (p. 34)
- 45 ON SCREEN (p. 32)
- 46 TAMPER PROOF (p. 39)

# Major Components

## Loading the Batteries

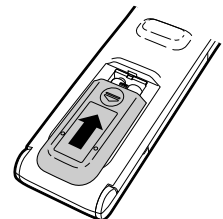
**1** While pressing  down, slide the battery cover in the direction of the arrow.



**2** Load the batteries. Load the two R-03 size batteries (“AAA” size, UM/SUM-4) supplied with the remote control unit. Make sure that the battery poles  $\oplus$  and  $\ominus$  are positioned as indicated.



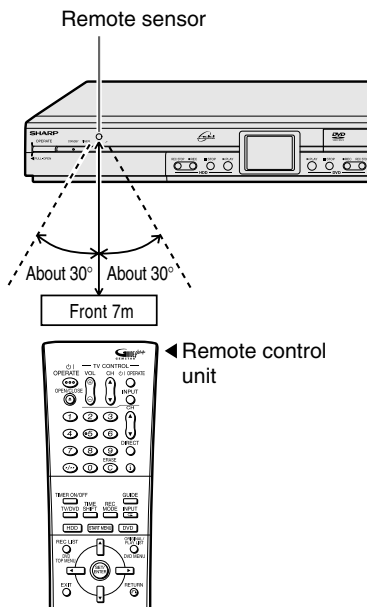
**3** Slide the battery cover in the direction of the arrow until it clicks.

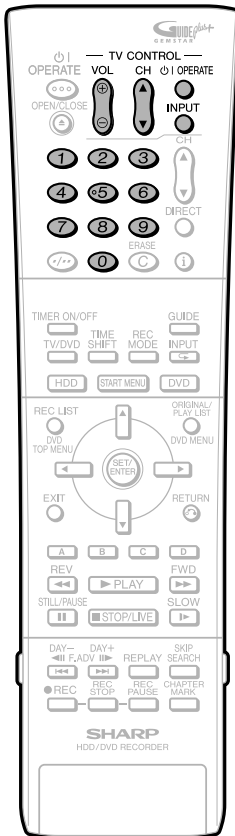


### NOTE

- Do not subject the remote control unit to shock, water or excessive humidity.
- The remote control unit may not function if the Recorder's remote sensor is in direct sunlight or any other strong light.
- Incorrect use of batteries may cause them to leak or burst. Read the battery warnings and use the batteries properly.
- Do not mix old and new batteries, or mix different brands.
- Remove the batteries if you will not use the remote control unit for an extended period of time.

## Operating range of remote control





## Operating a TV Using the Remote Control (Universal Remote Control)

The Universal Remote Control may operate the basic functions of 18 different types of TVs. To enter the Manufacturer's Code for your TV, follow the instructions below.

**There is no guarantee that the universal remote control will function with your TV.**

## Setting the Manufacturer's Code

- 1** Press **OPERATE** of TV CONTROL and **CH ▲** of TV CONTROL simultaneously.
- 2** Enter the 2-digit Manufacturer's Code with the **Number** buttons (Ex. 02-"0", "2") within 10 seconds after releasing **OPERATE** of TV CONTROL and **CH ▲** of TV CONTROL.
- 3** Point the remote control unit towards the TV and then press **OPERATE** of TV CONTROL.
  - If the TV turns on/off, setup was successful. If not, repeat the procedure using another code.

See the list below for the Manufacturer's Code and the buttons which work.

| TV Brand    | Manufacturer's Code |
|-------------|---------------------|
| FERGUSON    | 07                  |
| GRUNDIG     | 06                  |
| HITACHI     | 13                  |
| ITT NOKIA   | 08                  |
| JVC         | 15                  |
| LOEWE 1     | 17                  |
| LOEWE 2     | 18                  |
| mitsubishi  | 16                  |
| PANASONIC 1 | 11                  |
| PANASONIC 2 | 12                  |
| PHILIPS     | 03                  |
| SANYO       | 14                  |
| SHARP 1     | 01                  |
| SHARP 2     | 02                  |
| SONY        | 09                  |
| THOMSON 1   | 04                  |
| THOMSON 2   | 05                  |
| TOSHIBA     | 10                  |

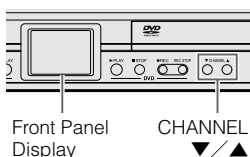
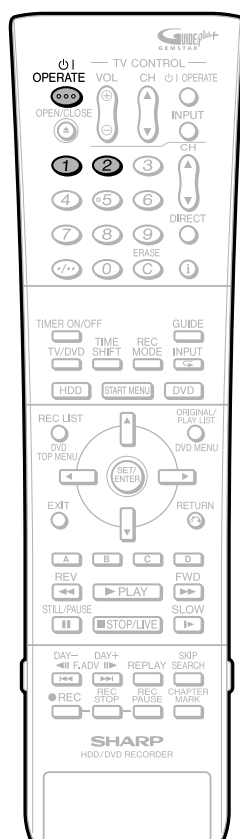
### TV function control

- TV Power: OPERATE
- TV Channel up/down: CH ▲ / ▼
- TV Volume up/down: VOL +/-
- TV-AV Selector: INPUT
- \* The "INPUT" button does not function well for the TV which has menu driven feature (Input selection by menu).

### NOTE

- If the batteries in the remote control unit are replaced, the code settings must be re-entered.
- Some brands have more than one code listed above, due to changes in the codes. In such cases, try another code to find the code that operates your TV.

# Major Components



## Setting the Remote Control Code

- Two types of remote control codes operate this Recorder: RC-1 and RC-2. If you operate this Recorder by remote control along with another SHARP DVD recorder or DVD player placed next to it simultaneously, switching the remote control code (both the Recorder and remote control) to one of the signals (RC-1 or RC-2) will let you operate only with this Recorder.
- Make sure to set the Recorder and remote control to the same remote code. You can not operate the Recorder if they are not set to the same code.

## Setting the Remote Control Code of the Remote

**Example:** Setting the code to "RC-2".

- 1 Press and hold **OPERATE** and **2** together for more than 5 seconds.**
- 2 Press **OPERATE** of this Recorder to see if you can turn it on/off.**
  - If you cannot, go to step **3**.
  - To change the setting back to "RC-1", press and hold **OPERATE** and **1** in the step **1** above.

## Setting the Remote Control Code of the Recorder

- 3 Press **OPERATE** to turn off the Recorder.**
- 4 Press and hold **CHANNEL ▼** and **CHANNEL ▲** on the Recorder together for more than 5 seconds.**
  - Each time this operation is performed, the code of the Recorder toggles between "RC-1" and "RC-2". The Front Panel Display changes as the code changes.
  - Press **OPERATE** on the remote control to see if you can turn on/off the Recorder.

## If remote control does not work

Press **OPERATE** on the remote control and check the Front Panel Display (RC-1 or RC-2). Set the remote control code according to the display and press **OPERATE** to see if you can turn on/off the Recorder.

# Basic Connection

## Connection Using Aerial Cables and SCART Cables

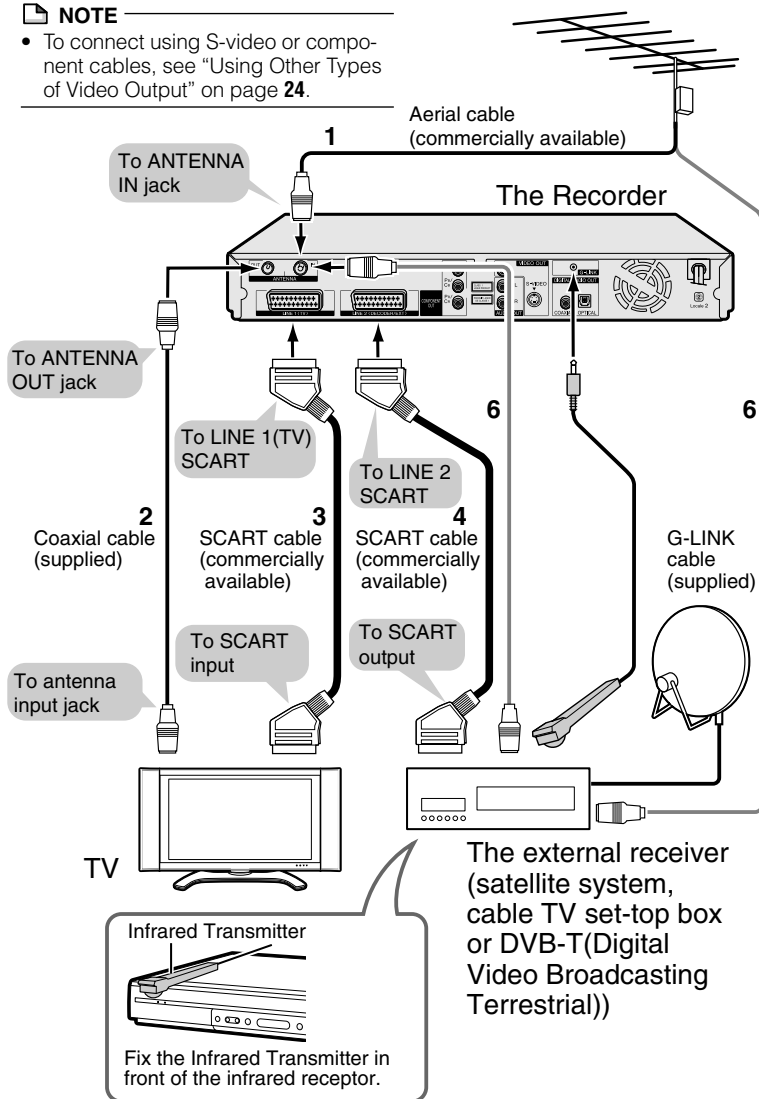
The following connection is the basic connection to watch or record TV programmes.

### ! Important!

- Be sure to turn off and unplug from the AC outlet this Recorder and all equipment before connecting the cables.
- Read through the operation manual for the equipment to be connected.

### NOTE

- To connect using S-video or component cables, see "Using Other Types of Video Output" on page 24.



- 1 Connect the TV aerial cable to the ANTENNA IN jack on the rear of this Recorder.
- 2 Connect the ANTENNA OUT jack on the rear of this Recorder to the antenna input jack on your TV using the supplied coaxial cable.
- 3 Connect the LINE 1(TV) jack on the rear of this Recorder to the SCART input jack on your TV using the SCART cable (commercially available).

### When connecting with your external receiver

- 4 Connect the LINE 2(DE- CODER/EXT) jack on the rear of this Recorder to the SCART output jack on your external receiver using the SCART cable.
- 5 Connect the G-LINK jack on the rear of this Recorder with the external receiver using G-LINK cable (supplied). Fix the infrared transmitter of the G-LINK cable as described below left. (See page 46)

- If you use DVB-T (Digital Video Broadcasting Terrestrial), connect the TV aerial cable to the DVB-T and the DVB-T to the ANTENNA IN jack of the Recorder (see 6 in the chart) instead of the connection in the Step 1 above (see 1 in the chart).

### NOTE

- Even when you use an external receiver, you must connect the Recorder to Aerial via ANTENNA IN jack.

### ! Important!

#### When connecting to your TV using SCART cable:

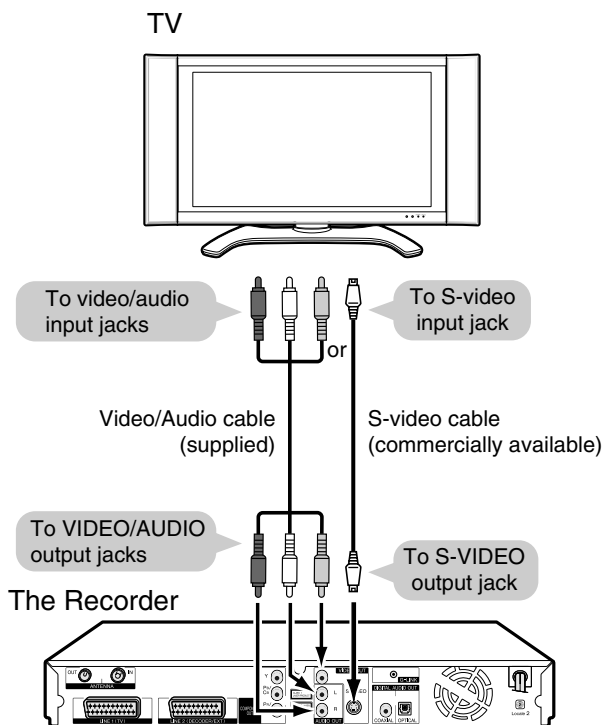
- When playing back HDD/DVD, the recorder side input is selected automatically. When the channel is changed at the TV side under this setting, the selection is normally changed to the reception channel, but it may not be changed for certain TV models. If this happens, press the **TV/DVD** button on the remote control.
- Progressive output works only when the Recorder is connected with TV by Component video cable.

- According to the input signal from the external equipment to L2, you must select the type of video signal (S-VIDEO or RGB/COMPOSITE) in "L2" setting. This can be done in "OTHER SETTINGS" – "ADJUSTMENT" – "VIDEO/AUDIO SETTING" – "CONNECTING TERMINAL".

# Basic Connection

## Using Other Types of Video Output

In order to view clearer DVD images, it is recommended that you use a commercially available S-video or component video cable when connecting your TV to the video output.

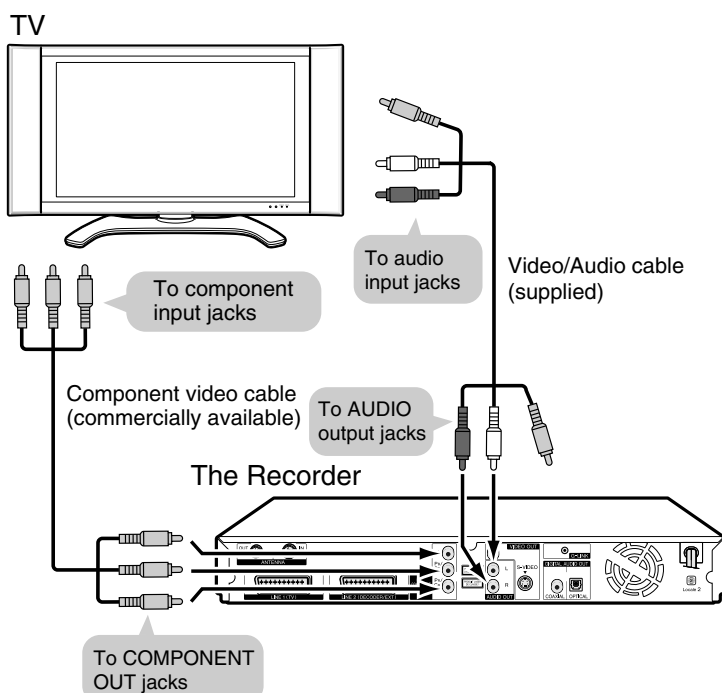


## Connecting Using an S-video or Video/Audio Cable

Connect the S-VIDEO or VIDEO Output jack on this Recorder to the S-video or video input jack on your TV using an S-video cable (commercially available) or Video/Audio cable (supplied).

### NOTE

- When connecting both S-video cable and Video/Audio cable to the Recorder, the image of S-video cable is displayed.
- Progressive output works only when the Recorder is connected with TV by Component video cable.



## Connecting Using the component Video Cable

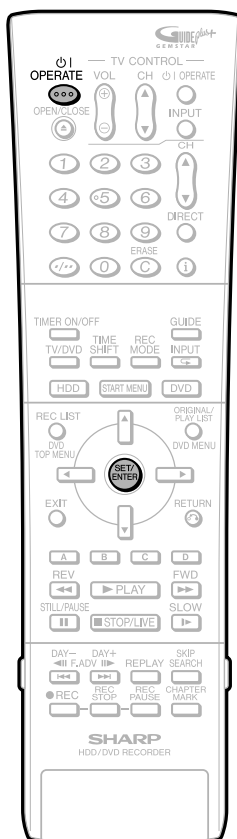
Connect the COMPONENT OUT jacks on this Recorder to the component input jacks on your TV using a component video cable (commercially available).

### Important!

When using this connection:

- If the option under "START MENU" - "OTHER SETTINGS" - "ADJUSTMENT" - "VIDEO/AUDIO SETTING" - "CONNECTING TERMINAL" - "LINE 1 OUT" is changed to "RGB", no picture is displayed on the TV. In this case, hold down the **RGB OFF** button on the remote control (under the cover) for more than 2 seconds.
- If you set the option "LINE 1 OUT" (see above) as "RGB", the progressive output does not work.
- If your TV is compatible with progressive-scan component video, set "PROGRESSIVE OUT SET" to "YES". (Page 108)

# Auto Installation



## Turning the Power On

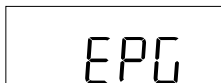
Press **OPERATE** on the remote control or Recorder to turn on the Recorder's power.

- When you turn on the Recorder's power, the HDD and DVD mode indicators will blink on the Front Panel Display. During the blinking stage, system processing is in progress. Wait until the blinking stops and the HDD mode indicator turns on.
- When the Recorder power is turned on for the first time after purchase, the "AUTO INSTALLATION" screen is displayed. Follow the procedure shown on pages 25, 26.

### NOTE

Operating the power source while TV listings data is being downloaded

- Even when the power is off, during download of TV listings data, the internal state of the power source is on. When you want to use the Recorder while TV listings data is being downloaded, press **OPERATE** and the STANDBY indicator on the Recorder will turn red. (It may take 1-2 minutes for the STANDBY indicator to turn red.) After the STANDBY indicator has turned red, press the **OPERATE** button again. (The download of TV listings data will be suspended.)
- When TV listings data is being downloaded, the Front Panel Display appears as follows:



## To Enter STANDBY

Press **OPERATE** on the remote control or Recorder to enter STANDBY.

- The HDD and DVD mode indicator will go out, and the STANDBY indicator will turn red.
- If you press **OPERATE** immediately after entering STANDBY, the Recorder may not turn on. If this happens, wait a short period and then press **OPERATE** again.

### About the Power Supply

- Do not unplug the power cord immediately after you plug it into the AC outlet (less than about 15 seconds after plugging in). In very rare cases, this may cause the memory to revert to its initial state, and all timer programmes will be erased. If you pull out the power plug while power is on, it will take a while for the hard disc to get ready when you turn on power the next time. During this time you can only view live broadcasts.
- If you turn on power in a low temperature environment, only live broadcast viewing is possible until the hard disc (HDD) reaches its operating temperature.

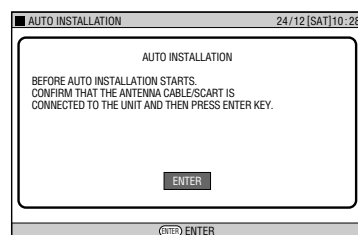
## Using the AUTO INSTALLATION for Initial Setting

When the Recorder power is turned on for the first time after purchase, the "AUTO INSTALLATION" screen is displayed. You can use the "AUTO INSTALLATION" function for easy initial settings regarding TV channel and time/date. From the second time on, the "AUTO INSTALLATION" screen will not appear.

### Preparation

- Turn on the TV's power and switch to the AV input you used to connect the Recorder.

### 1 Press **OPERATE** for the first time after purchase.

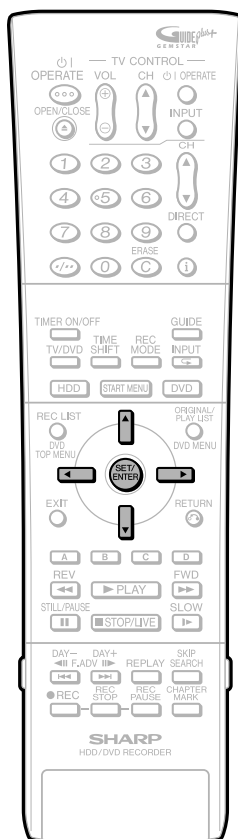


- The "AUTO INSTALLATION" screen is displayed.

### 2 Ensure your Aerial cable or SCART cable is connected to the Recorder, then press **SET/ENTER** to confirm.

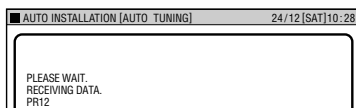
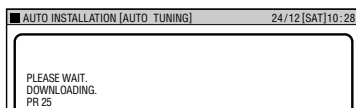
Continued on Next Page ►►►

# Auto Installation

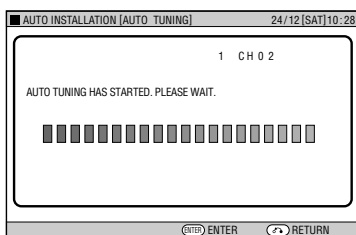


## 3 All available terrestrial channels will be automatically installed.

### ■ When connecting with SCART cable



### ■ When connecting with Aerial cable

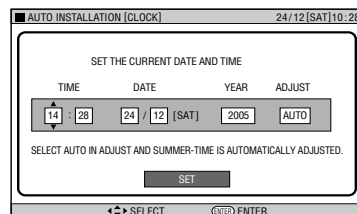


#### NOTE

- A maximum of 84 channels can be set.
- You can change channel positions in GUIDE Plus+ system. (Change Channel Settings, page 56)
- Ensure that your aerial cable is connected to the Recorder, even when channels are installed via SCART cable.

## 4 The “CLOCK” setting screen is automatically displayed.

- Refer to “Clock Setting” on page 28.



#### NOTE

- If “ADJUST” is set to “OFF”, then you will need to update the clock for summer time.

## 5 After setting the clock, press SET/ENTER to end the AUTO INSTALLATION procedure.

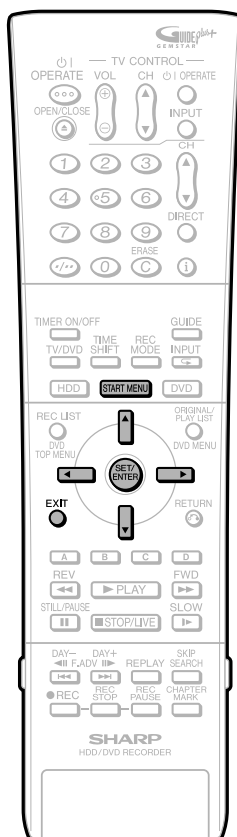
### Important!

- You can perform the AUTO INSTALLATION function afterward by selecting the menu items as follows: “START MENU” - “OTHER SETTINGS” - “ADJUSTMENT” - “AUTO INSTALLATION”.

#### NOTE

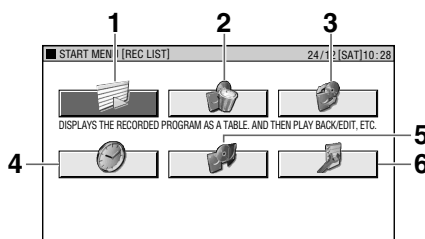
- When you install the Recorder using SCART cable, it (AV LINK function) will work only if you connect to TV with with AV Link function.

# About START MENU



## About START MENU

With this Recorder, you can call up functions like Playback, Edit and Other Settings from the "START MENU". For details on operation procedures, see the page explaining each option.



### 1 REC LIST

DISPLAYS THE RECORDED PROGRAMME AS A TABLE. AND THEN PLAY BACK/EDIT, ETC.

- Playing back with REC LIST... page 65
- Calling up various functions... page 80
- Editing with the Original Title List/Play List... page 83

### 2 ERASE

ERASES THE RECORDED PROGRAMME.

- Protecting titles from erasure... page 94
- Erasing all recorded titles... page 95
- Erasing selected titles... page 95

### 3 DUBBING

DUBS THE RECORDED PROGRAMME.

- High speed dubbing... page 61
- Rate conversion dubbing... page 61

### 4 TIMER PROGRAM/CHECK

SETS TIMER PROGRAMME AND CONFIRMS TIMER PROGRAMME CONTENT.

- The "One-Button-Record" Feature... page 49
- Timer recording with VIDEO Plus+®... page 51
- Timer recording by designating date and time... page 53
- Checking/Changing timer settings... page 55

### 5 INITIALISE/FINALISE

INITIALISES HDD/DVD AND FINALISES DVD.

- DVD/HDD initialisation... page 96
- DVD finalisation... page 96

### 6 OTHER SETTINGS

DISPLAYS SETTING BEFORE REC/PLAYBACK.

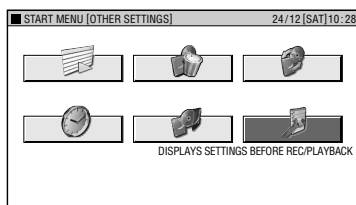
- Rec function set... page 104
- View/Play set... page 107
- Adjustment... page 111
- Control set... page 115

## Basic START MENU Operation

**1** Press **START MENU** to display the "START MENU" screen.

**2** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select an option.

**Example:** When ("OTHER SETTINGS") is selected



**3** Press **SET/ENTER** to enter the selected option.

- The screen for the selected option will appear.
- Operate using **▲/▼/◀/▶** and **SET/ENTER**.

| OTHER SETTINGS [REC FUNCTION] |               |            |             | 24/12 [SAT] 10:28 |
|-------------------------------|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------------|
| REC FUNCTION                  | VIEW/PLAY SET | ADJUSTMENT | CONTROL SET |                   |
| REC MODE SETTING              |               |            |             |                   |
| AUDIO REC TYPE SET            |               |            |             |                   |
| EXTERNAL IN AUDIO             |               |            |             |                   |
| BILINGUAL SETTING             |               |            |             |                   |
| AUTO CHAPTER SETTING          |               |            |             |                   |

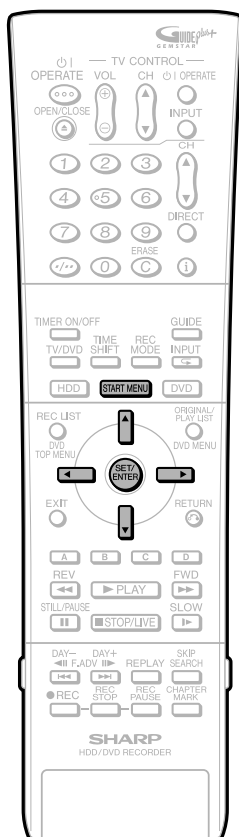
**4** Press **START MENU** or **EXIT** to quit the START MENU.

- The "START MENU" screen will close, and the screen will return to normal.

### NOTE

- If you perform no operation, the "START MENU" screen will disappear after about 1 minute.
- **This operation will not work at the following times:**  
During playback, during Time Shift Viewing, during display of the REC LIST, and at the erase screen.
- If you make a mistake in operation and want to start over, press **RETURN** to go back to the preceding screen.

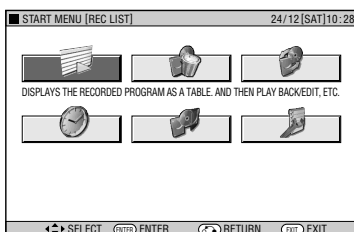
# Clock Setting



## Clock Setting

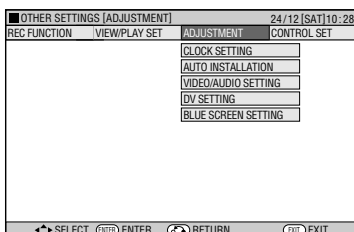
The clock will normally be set using the VPS/PDC information when your Recorder automatically tunes in the broadcast channels. If for any reason the VPS/PDC signals are not present, your Recorder will not be able to set the clock. This procedure will allow you to set the clock.

- 1 Press **START MENU** to display the "START MENU" screen.



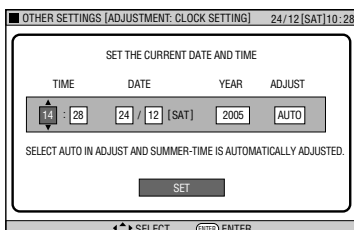
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.

- 3 Press **◀/▶** to select "ADJUST-MENT".



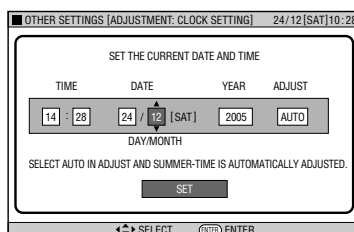
- 4 Press **▲/▼** to select "CLOCK SETTING", then press **SET/ENTER**.

- 5 Enter the "TIME" using **▲/▼**. Then press **SET/ENTER** or **▶** to proceed to the next field.



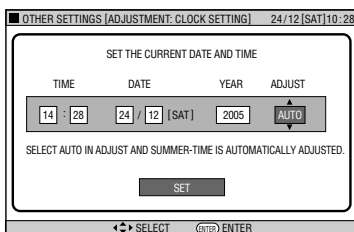
- 6 Enter the "DAY", then "MONTH" as per Step 5.

- For example, for 24th December enter **24** and **12** respectively.



- 7 Enter the "YEAR" as per Step 5.

- 8 **Automatic Clock Setting**  
Press **▲/▼** to select "AUTO" or "OFF" in the "ADJUST" field. If "AUTO" is selected, the clock will be automatically adjusted.



### NOTE

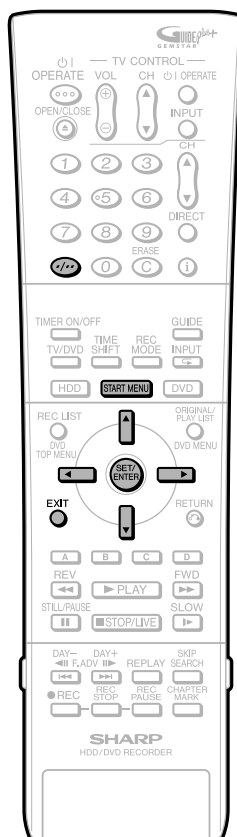
- If "ADJUST" is set to "OFF", then you will need to update the clock for summer time.

- 9 Press **SET/ENTER** or **▶** to complete the entry, then press **SET/ENTER** to confirm.

### NOTE

- The Automatic Clock Setting (selecting "AUTO" in the "ADJUST" field) functions only if the Recorder is tuned to Preset Channel 01 at the time of the setting.

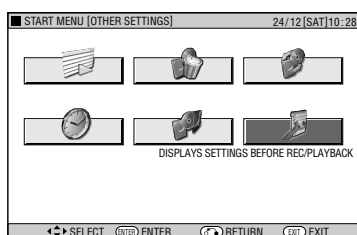
# Channel Setting



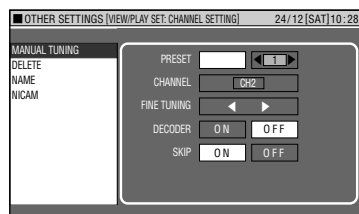
## Channel Setting

This Recorder can receive a maximum of 84 channels as shown below by presetting the channels into memory. (UHF: E21-E69)

- 1** Press **START MENU** to display the "START MENU" screen.
- 2** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3** Press **◀/▶** to select "VIEW/PLAY SET".
- 4** Press **▲/▼** to select "CHANNEL SETTING", then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 5** Press **▲/▼** to select "MANUAL TUNING", then press **SET/ENTER**.



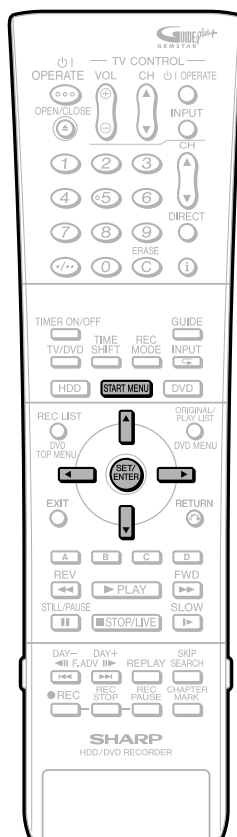
- 6** Press **▲/▼** to select "PRESET", then press **◀/▶** to choose the required preset channel.
- 7** Press **▲/▼** to select "CHANNEL", then press **◀/▶** to start tuning in either direction.
  - If it is not the desired channel, press **◀/▶** to continue tuning.

- 8** Press **▲/▼** to select "FINE TUNING". Then press and hold **◀/▶** until the sharpest colour picture is obtained.
- 9** Press **▲/▼** to select "DE- CODER". This is preset to "OFF". If you connect a decoder, you must use **◀/▶** to turn the decoder function "ON".
- 10** Press **▲/▼** to select "SKIP", then press **◀/▶** to select "ON" or "OFF".
  - The SKIP function determines whether the channel can be selected when using the CH **▲/▼** instead of the **Number** buttons.
- 11** Press **SET/ENTER** to store this channel.
  - If any more channels are to be tuned in, repeat this procedure.
  - Once all the channels have been tuned in, press **START MENU** or **EXIT** to return to the normal screen.

### NOTE

- To switch between UHF/VHF and CATV, press **📶**.

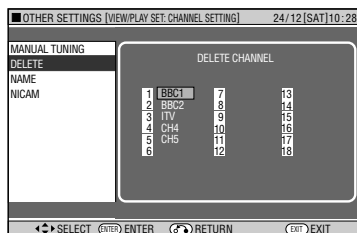
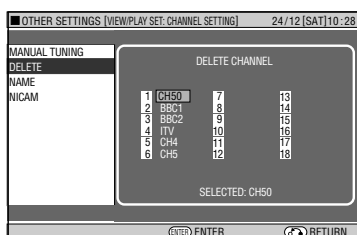
# Channel Setting



## Deleting Channels

If there is a channel you want to delete from the Recorder memory, follow the procedure below.

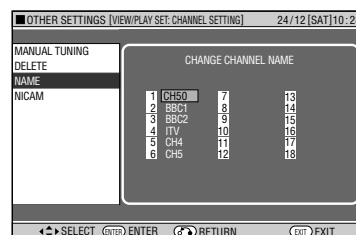
- 1 Press **START MENU** to display the "START MENU" screen.
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3 Press **◀/▶** to select "VIEW/PLAY SET".
- 4 Press **▲/▼** to select "CHANNEL SETTING", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 5 Press **▲/▼** to select "DELETE", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 6 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to highlight the channel to be deleted.
- 7 Press **SET/ENTER** twice to delete the channel.



## Re-naming Channels

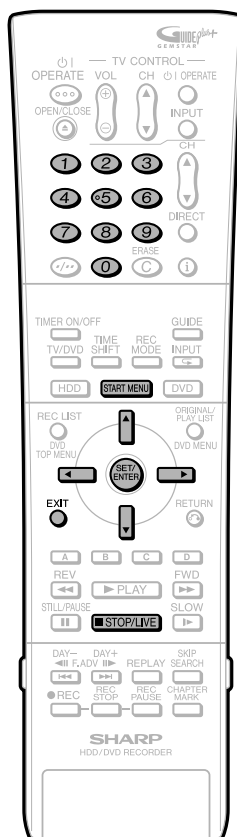
When your Recorder tunes in broadcast channels automatically, it names them using the VPS/PDC information. You can change the name of the channel with the following procedure.

- 1 Press **START MENU** to display the "START MENU" screen.
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3 Press **◀/▶** to select "VIEW/PLAY SET".
- 4 Press **▲/▼** to select "CHANNEL SETTING", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 5 Press **▲/▼** to select "NAME", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 6 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to highlight the channel to be re-named. Then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 7 To enter a new channel name use **▲/▼** to scroll through the characters and **◀/▶** to move to the next position. Then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 8 If any more channels are to be re-named, repeat the procedure from step 6 to 7.

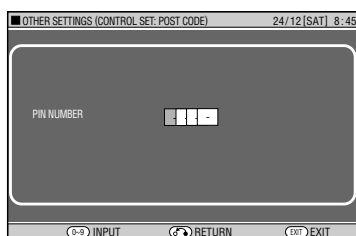
# Post Code



## Post Code Security

This feature should allow the Police to identify you as the owner of the Recorder if it is stolen. Each time the Recorder is turned on, your postcode will be displayed for 5 seconds. Your postcode cannot be changed or removed without first entering the correct PIN-number. If you would like to use this function, follow the procedure below.

- 1** Press **START MENU** to display the “START MENU” screen.
- 2** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select “OTHER SETTINGS”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3** Press **◀/▶** to select “CONTROL SET”.
- 4** Press **▲/▼** to select “POST CODE”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 5** Press the **Number** buttons to enter your desired PIN number.
  - This must be a 4 digit number in the range 0000 – 9999.



- 6** After entering the PIN number, press **▶** to highlight the first digit of “POST CODE”.
- 7** To enter your post code press **▲/▼** to scroll through the characters, then press **◀/▶** to move to the next position.
- 8** Write your PIN number in the box provided for future reference.

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

### Important!

- Keep your Operation Manual separate from your Recorder.

## Changing PIN NUMBER

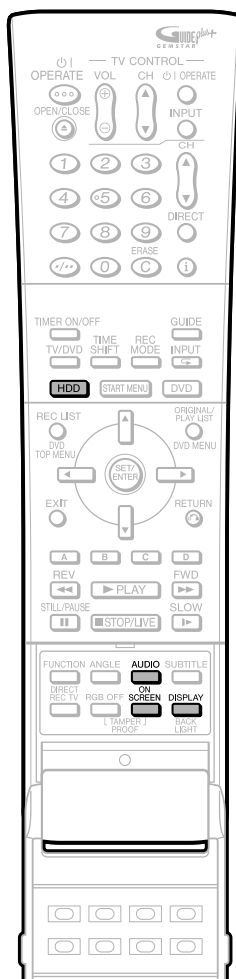
You can change your PIN number at any time with the following procedure.

- 1** Press **START MENU** to display the “START MENU” screen.
- 2** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select “OTHER SETTINGS”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3** Press **◀/▶** to select “CONTROL SET”.
- 4** Press **▲/▼** to select “POST CODE”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 5** Press the **Number** buttons to enter your current PIN number, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 6** Press **◀** to re-select PIN number.
- 7** Enter your new PIN number. Press **SET/ENTER** to confirm, then press **START MENU** or **EXIT** to return to a normal screen.

### NOTE

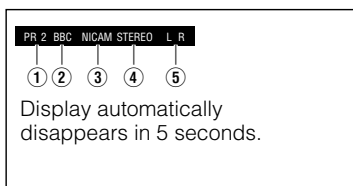
- Your Postcode can be changed at any time, but you must first enter your correct PIN number. If the wrong PIN number is entered, an “ERROR” will appear. Re-enter the correct number.

# Display Information



## Channel Information

When the power is turned on or the channel is switched, channel information is displayed as follows:



- ① Preset channel
- ② Channel name
- ③ NICAM signal reception
- ④ Stereo/Bilingual (I/II) signal reception
- ⑤ Audio output mode display

### NOTE

- You can also display the channel information by pressing **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) during live broadcast. In this case, the display disappears in one minute.
- The channel information cannot be displayed by pressing **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) during playback and TIME SHIFT viewing.
- If you press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) while the channel information is displayed, information on remaining time and number of titles is displayed (see above right). If you press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) again, the display will disappear.

## Monitor Output when Receiving a Stereo or Bilingual Broadcast

When receiving a bilingual broadcast, press **AUDIO** (under the cover) to change the audio output mode to select Monitor Output. See the table on page 109 for details.

## Checking Remaining Time of HDD and Number of Titles

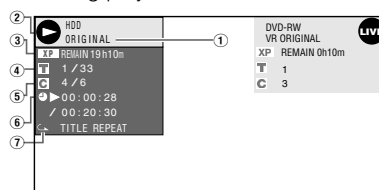
When the HDD mode indicator is displayed on the Front Panel Display (HDD mode)

### 1 Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) or **HDD**.

#### NOTE

- The channel information cannot be viewed during playback, Time Shift Viewing, Chasing Playback, or Simultaneous Recording.

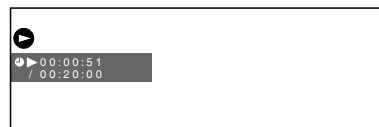
- When pressed during live broadcast, the channel information (see left) is displayed.
- The HDD information screen is displayed as follows, when pressed during playback.



- ① Original title playback/Play List playback indicator
- ② Mode display
  - Playback ..... (blue)
  - Playback stopped ..... (blue)
  - Recording start ..... (red)
  - Recording stopped ..... (red)
  - Recording paused ..... (red)
  - Recording ..... (red)
  - Stopped ..... (blue)
- ③ Selected recording mode and the amount of recording time remaining (possible recording time).
- ④ Title number or total number of titles during recording or playback.
- ⑤ Chapter number or total number of chapters in the indicated title during recording or playback. (When stopped, the total number of chapters on the disc is displayed.)
- ⑥ Counter/Total time of the current title
- ⑦ Repeat Playback indicator

### 2 Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) or **HDD** again.

- When pressed during playback or recording, the screen changes to the counter display.

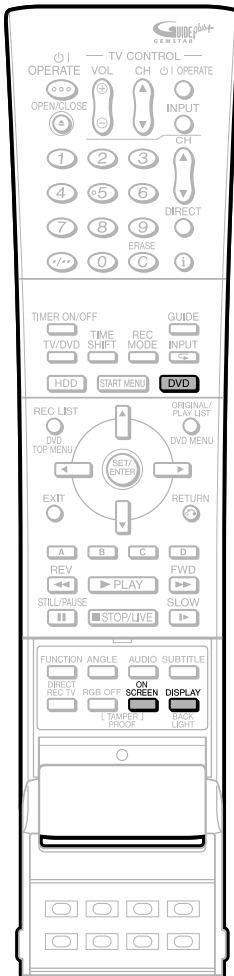


### 3 Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) or **HDD** again.

- Display is turned off.

#### NOTE

- The HDD information screen (step 1) will automatically disappear after 1 minute.
- The counter display (step 2) will not disappear automatically. Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) or **HDD** to turn it off.
- When you press **DISPLAY** (under the cover) while DV is being input, the control panel is displayed. (DV-HR480 H only)

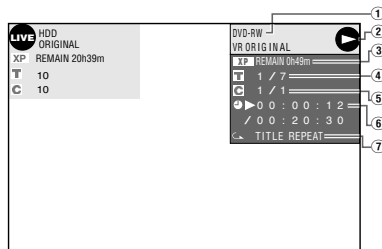


## Checking Remaining Time of DVD and Number of Titles

When the DVD mode indicator is displayed on the Front Panel Display (DVD mode)

### 1 Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) or **DVD**.

- When pressed during live broadcast, the channel information (see the left top screen or page 32) is displayed.
- The DVD information screen is displayed as follows, when pressed during playback.



- Disc type, recording format, original title playback/Play List playback indicators
- Mode display
  - Playback ..... (blue)
  - Playback stopped .. (blue)
  - Recording start ..... (red)
  - Recording stopped .. (red)
  - Recording paused . (red)
  - Recording ..... (red)
  - Stopped ..... (blue)
- Recording mode and remaining (recordable) time
  - "FINALISED" indicator when a finalised disc is played back.
- Current title number/Total number of titles
  - Total number of titles (Stop mode)
  - Title number currently played back (Playback mode)
  - Title number currently recorded (Recording mode)
- Current chapter number/Total number of chapters
  - Total number of chapters (Stop mode)
  - Chapter number currently played back (Playback mode)
  - Chapter number currently recorded (Recording mode)
- Counter/Total time of the current title
- Repeat Playback indicator

### 2 Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) or **DVD** again.

- When pressed during playback, the screen changes to the counter display.



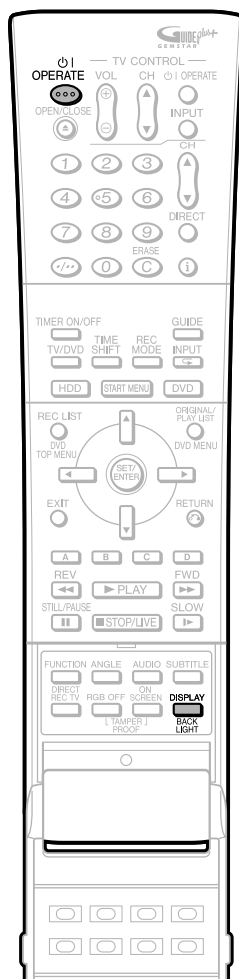
### 3 Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) or **DVD** again.

- Display is turned off.

#### NOTE

- The DVD information screen (step 1) will automatically disappear after 1 minute.
- The counter display (step 2) will not disappear automatically. Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) or **DVD** to turn it off.
- When you press **DISPLAY** while DV is being input, the control panel is displayed. (DV-HR480 H only)

# Display Information



## Switching Front Panel Display



Front Panel Display

### 1 Press **OPERATE** to turn the power on.

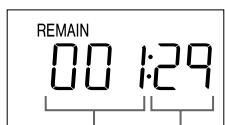
- Channel display (when watching TV)
- Counter display (during playback/recording)



Hour Minute Second

### 2 Press **DISPLAY** (under the cover).

- Remaining time display (when watching TV)



Hour Minute

- Current title number and chapter number (during playback)



Current title Current chapter

- Channel currently recorded (during recording)



### 3 Press **DISPLAY** (under the cover) again.

- The screen returns to the display in step 1.

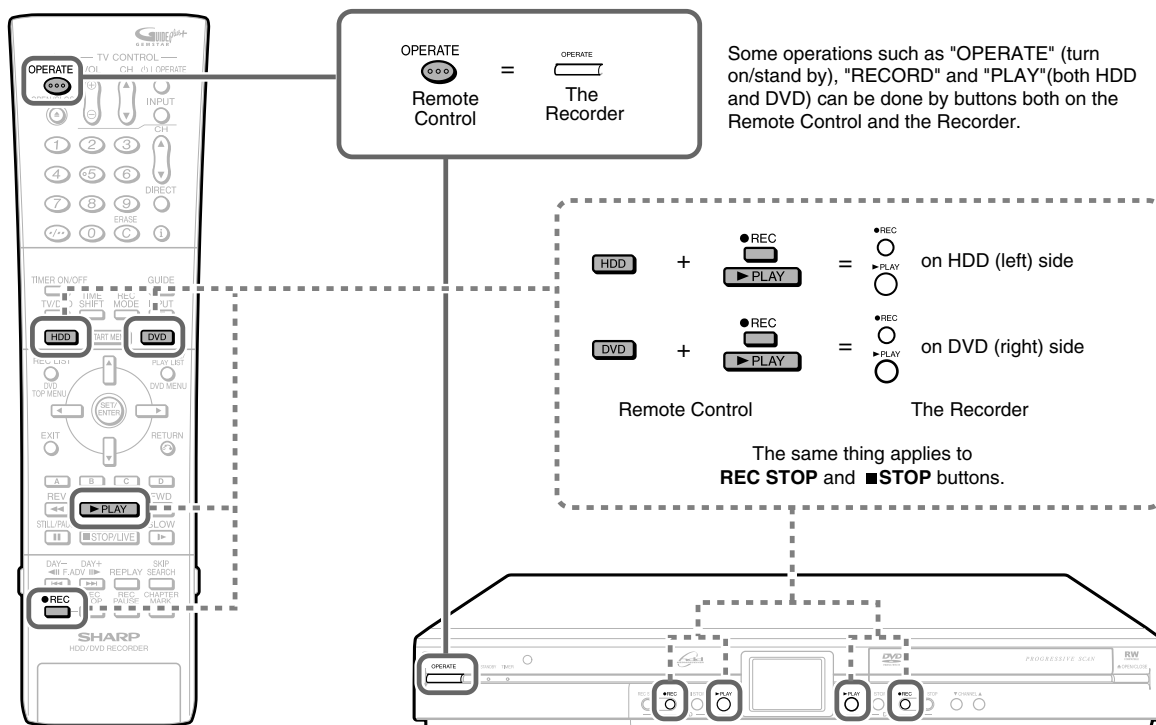
## Turning off the LCD Backlight

If you think the backlight is obtrusive, e.g. during Timer Recording at night, you can turn the backlight off.

- 1 Press **BACKLIGHT** (under the cover) for 2 seconds or more to turn the LCD backlight on or off.

# Preparation to Operate This Recorder

**HDD**   **DVD-RW**   **DVD-RW**   **DVD-R**   **DVD VIDEO**   **VIDEO CD**   **AUDIO CD**   **CD-R**   **CD-RW**   **CD-R**   **CD-RW**  
 VR MODE   VIDEO MODE   MP3   WMA   MP3   WMA   JPEG   JPEG



- 1 Turn on the TV's power.
- 2 Switch the TV's input to the AV input you used to connect the Recorder.
- 3 Press **OPERATE** to turn the Recorder on.
  - TV broadcast will be displayed.

## NOTE

- To operate HDD from Recorder, press the buttons on the —HDD— sign (left side). As for DVD, press the buttons on the —DVD— sign (right side).

- 4 **Operating HDD**  
Press **HDD**.
  - The HDD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears, and HDD operation is enabled.**Operating DVD**  
Press **DVD**.
  - The DVD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears, and DVD operation is enabled.**Recording and Playback**
  - Refer to pages 38 to 79 for details about recording and playback.

## NOTE

- When you turn on the Recorder's power, the HDD and DVD mode indicators will blink on the Front Panel Display. During the blinking stage, system processing is in progress. Wait until the blinking stops and the HDD mode indicator turns on.

# Time Shift Viewing/Chasing Playback

With this Recorder, you can enjoy Time Shift Viewing and Chasing Playback—distinctive features of an HDD.

## ① Time Shift Viewing

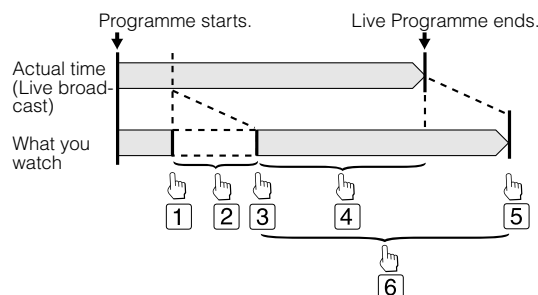
While you are watching a programme, the phone rings.... At times like this, you can pause the programme at the press of a button and watch the rest later.

### NOTE

- It may take a moment for the Time Shift viewing to begin.
- Some programmes may not allow you to time shift view due to copyright of the programmes.
- Programmes recorded for Time Shift Viewing will be erased automatically if Time Shift Viewing is cancelled.

## Time Shift Viewing (Pause)

You can pause during sudden phone call or when you want to take a note. In such cases press **TIME SHIFT** to pause. Press **▶ PLAY** to watch the rest of the programme.



- 1 The phone rings and you press **TIME SHIFT**.
- 2 You are talking on the phone. (Not watching TV.)
- 3 You finish the phone call and press **▶ PLAY**.
- 4 Recording and Playback are in progress simultaneously.
- 5 You finish watching the programme.
- 6 You are watching the recorded programme.

Press **■ STOP/LIVE** to return to the current (live) broadcast. (Time shift recording stops at this point. Recorded programmes will be erased automatically.)

### NOTE

- If the HDD becomes full while watching a video in Time Shift, the recording for Time Shift will stop, but playback will continue. When Time Shift viewing is stopped (finished), the video image recorded for Time Shift viewing is deleted.
- A message will be displayed 5 minutes before timer recording starts. If you are time shift viewing, it will stop and goes back to live broadcast 3 minutes later (2 minutes before timer recording starts).

## ② Chasing Playback

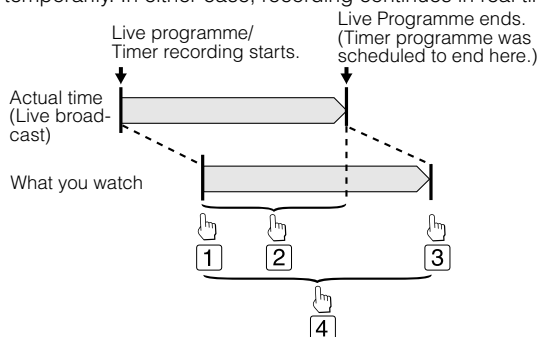
You return home earlier than expected while timer recording is in progress.... At times like this, you can watch the programme from the beginning without having to wait for the recording to finish.

### NOTE

- It may take a moment for the Chasing Playback to begin.

## Chasing Playback (Pause→Play)

Press **◀◀ REV** or **⏮ (SKIP)** during recording or timer recording to watch the recorded programme from the beginning (If there are one or more chapter markers between the current position of recording and the start of the chasing playback, press **⏮ (SKIP)** plural times to get back to the start.). If you press **REPLAY**, the programme will return to the position 10 seconds before and start Chasing Playback. If you press **STILL/PAUSE**, playback will stop temporarily. In either case, recording continues in real time.

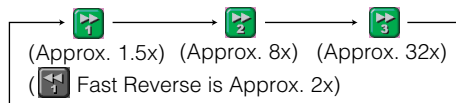


- 1 You come home and press **◀◀ REV** or **⏮ (SKIP)**.
- 2 Recording and Playback are in progress Simultaneously.
- 3 You finish watching the programme.
- 4 You are watching the recorded programme.

## Fast Reverse/Forward Playback

If you press **◀◀ REV** or **▶▶ FWD** during Time Shift Viewing or Chasing Playback, Fast Reverse/Forward Playback starts.

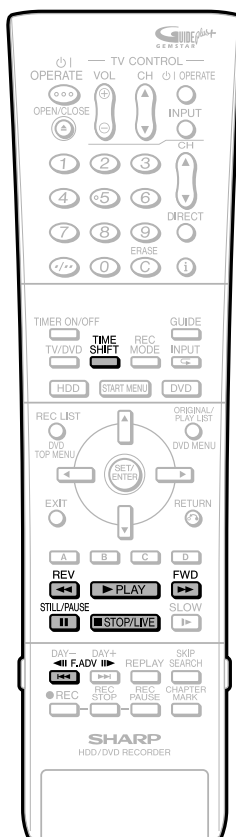
If you press **◀◀ REV** (or **▶▶ FWD**) again, the speed of Fast Reverse/Forward Playback changes as shown below. When you select **⏮ (SKIP)** Fast Forward Playback (Forward only) you can enjoy audio together with video (Rapid playback).



### NOTE

- If you perform Fast Forward Playback during Time Shift Viewing or Chasing Playback, the Recorder will automatically switch to the playback screen when Fast Forward Playback almost reaches the live broadcast. The timing that goes automatically back to playback mode will slightly differ depending on the speed of Fast Forward and Recording Mode.
- When the unit automatically goes back to normal Playback during **⏮ (SKIP)**, you can still view the programme in Fast Forward Playback up to the point of the live broadcast by performing **⏮ (SKIP)** or **⏮ (SKIP)**.

# Time Shift Viewing/Chasing Playback



## Time Shift Viewing

**HDD**

### NOTE

- If scheduled recording of a programme starts during Time Shift viewing, the Time Shift viewing will stop and the broadcast screen (live) of the channel being recorded will appear.
- Time Shift viewing is not possible when inputting DV. (DV-HR480 H only)
- There are broadcast for which Chasing Playback viewing is not possible.
- There are also broadcast for which Time Shift viewing is not possible due to copyright protection.
- When playing back from the DVD drive, Time Shift viewing is not possible. When using a Play List (page 88), Time Shift viewing is not possible.

### 1 Press **TIME SHIFT** while viewing a programme.

- The Pause icon will be displayed after a few seconds.

Pause icon  
(This will become a square icon during Time Shift Viewing.)



- Press **STOP/LIVE** to return to current (live) broadcast.

### 2 Press **PLAY**.

- Playback starts from the position you paused.

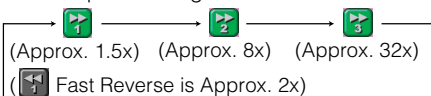
Play icon



- Press **STILL/PAUSE** to pause playback (Still Playback). To cancel Still Playback, press **STILL/PAUSE** or **PLAY**.

### 3 Press **REV** or **FWD** during Time Shift Viewing.

- Each time you press the buttons, the Fast Reverse/Forward Playback speed changes as shown below.



**Example:** When **FWD** is pressed once

Fast Forward Playback 1.5x icon



- When you select **Fast Forward Playback** (Forward only) you can enjoy audio together with video (Rapid playback).
- Press **PLAY** to return to the normal playback speed.

### 4 Press **STOP/LIVE** to return to the current (live) broadcast.

- Time Shift Viewing will be cancelled, and the automatically recorded content will be erased.

### NOTE

- If the pause state continues for approximately 15 minutes, playback is automatically resumed in order to avoid having the image burnt into the screen.
- Time shift viewing will stop in the following cases.
  - **TIME SHIFT** or **STOP/LIVE** is pressed.
  - The broadcast whose recording is prohibited is received.

## Chasing Playback

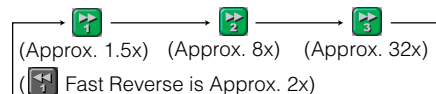
**HDD**

### 1 Press **REV** or **SKIP** during recording.

- Playback starts from the beginning of the programme being recorded. (Chasing Playback)
- Press **STILL/PAUSE** to pause playback (Still Playback). To cancel Still Playback, press **STILL/PAUSE** or **PLAY**.

### 2 Press **REV** or **FWD** during Chasing Playback.

- Each time you press the buttons, the Fast Reverse/Forward Playback speed changes as shown below.



**Example:** When **FWD** is pressed once

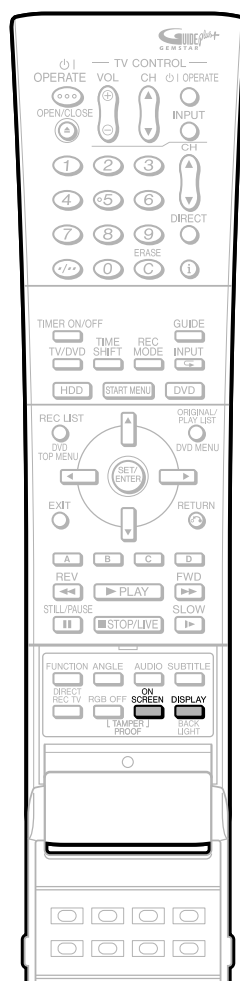
Fast Forward Playback 1.5x icon



- When you select **Fast Forward Playback** (Forward only) you can enjoy audio together with video (Rapid playback).
- Press **PLAY** to return to the normal playback speed.

### 3 Press **STOP/LIVE** to return to the live broadcast which is being recorded.

# Recording to HDD



This section explains recording on the hard disc (HDD). (For information on recording to DVD, see page 41.)

## Confirming Remaining Time for Recording

To confirm on the TV screen

- Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover).

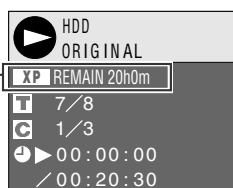
To confirm on the Front Panel Display

- Press **DISPLAY** (under the cover).

\* Information such as the remaining time on the disc, the number of titles recorded is displayed. Checking this information before recording is recommended.

## HDD Screen Example

This display indicates you have 20 hours recording time left in XP mode.



### NOTE

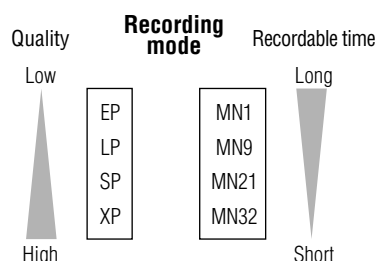
- The disc remaining time display serves as a rough estimation for gauging remaining capacity. A disc may have open space remaining when recording has been completed. (There are cases in which the value displayed for "REMAIN" during recording and that displayed when recording is stopped will not be the same.)

## Guide to Recordable Length of Time

The recording mode is a setting value for the image quality. This Recorder provides five types of recording modes, consisting of four basic modes of EP, LP, SP and XP, and the MN mode, in which finer settings can be selected.

The higher the image quality, the shorter the recording time becomes. This is because higher quality images require larger amounts of data for recording.

## Recordable Time by Recording



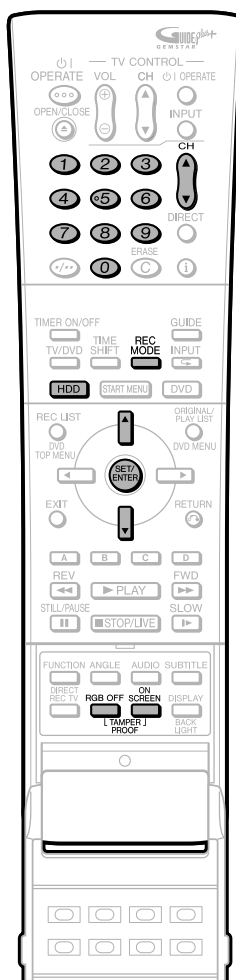
## Mode

| Recording mode             | XP    | SP     | LP     | EP     |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Recording time (DV-HR480H) | 61 hr | 104 hr | 208 hr | 312 hr |
| Recording time (DV-HR400H) | 20 hr | 33 hr  | 67 hr  | 100 hr |

- Remaining time for recording differs according to the recording mode.
- Recordable time might be less than above figures depending on the programme to be recorded.
- MN (manual) recording mode setting allows you to select the picture quality from among 32 levels on the "REC MODE SETTING" screen of "REC FUNCTION" under "OTHER SETTINGS" (page 43).
- For details about recording time, see page 43.

## Dubbing (Page 58)

- Titles recorded on HDD can be saved by dubbing them to DVD-RW/R. (You can also dub from DVD-RW/R to HDD.)
- You can batch dub up to 10 programmes.
- **EXACT DUBBING:** When dubbing a title recorded on HDD to DVD, this function automatically selects the recording mode based on the amount of remaining time on the disc, so that the title can be recorded onto one disc.



## High-Speed Dubbing Priority (Page 59)

- This Recorder has a high-speed dubbing function. The High-Speed Dubbing Priority function can be used when dubbing from HDD to video format DVD.
- This setting must be specified in advance when performing high-speed dubbing from HDD to an DVD-R or video format DVD-RW disc.
- If you set high-speed dubbing priority, there will be restrictions, such as the inability to edit at the frame level, when you edit the video.
- \* When performing high-speed dubbing to a VR format DVD-RW disc, this setting is not necessary.

## Chasing Playback (Page 37)

- This lets you playback and watch a programme from the beginning while it is being recorded on HDD.

## Simultaneous Recording/Playback (Page 79)

- This lets you playback and watch a programme recorded on HDD, or a DVD or CD, while recording another programme on HDD.
- You can use the HDD playback function even while you record another broadcast to DVD or a programmed recording to DVD is performed.

## Cutting out Commercials (Pages 83, 92)

- After recording is finished, you can cut out commercials and other unnecessary scenes by calling up the "ERASE SCENE" function.  
(Commercials cannot be cut out automatically during recording.)
- With video recorded to a video format DVD-RW/R, it is not possible to erase scenes.

## Tamper Proof

- You can activate the Tamper Proof setting so that pressing buttons by mistake will not interrupt recording or timer recording.
  - ① Press and hold **TAMPER PROOF** (**RGB OFF** and **ON SCREEN** together) for more than 2 seconds.
  - ② Each time you perform this operation, the function is activated or deactivated.
- If you try to operate the Recorder while Tamper Proof is set, "Ⓢ" blinks in the Front Panel Display and tells you that Tamper Proof is set.

## Direct Recording to HDD

### HDD

Explained below is the standard procedure for recording the programme being viewed onto HDD.

- A maximum of 12 hours can be recorded onto HDD in one direct recording session.
- A maximum of 199 programmes can be recorded (saved) onto HDD.

### NOTE

- Also direct recording to a DVD-RW/R is possible. (Page 41)
- Video for which recording is prohibited cannot be recorded.
- The content being recorded will not be successfully recorded if power failure occurs or if power cord is accidentally unplugged.

### Preparation for Direct Recording

- Perform "CLOCK SETTING" and "CHANNEL SETTING". (Pages 28-30)
- When you record NICAM broadcast, set "NICAM" setting to "AUTO". (Page 108)
- When recording to the HDD, the recorded data is the same as that recorded to a DVD-RW in VR mode.
- After recording a programme on your HDD, when you want to dub (copy) it to a video format DVD-RW/R without degrading the image quality, set the "HI SP DUB SETTING" to "YES". (Pages 59, 104)

### 1 Press HDD to select HDD mode.

- The HDD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- HDD mode is selected automatically when the power is turned on.

### 2 Press the Number buttons or CH▲/▼ to select the channel to be recorded.

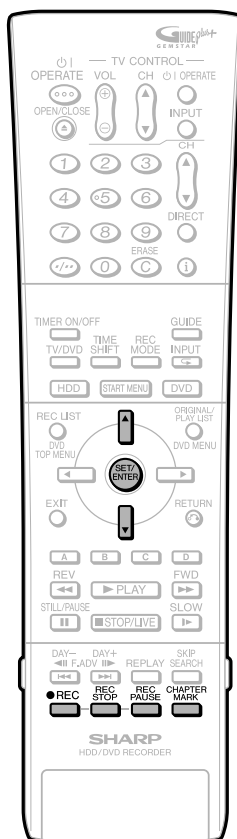
### 3 Press REC MODE to select the recording mode.

- The recording mode changes as shown below each time the button is pressed.

XP → SP → LP → EP → MN × ×

- Recording mode set by selecting "MN × ×" is the recording mode set on the "REC MODE SETTING" screen (page 44).

# Recording to HDD



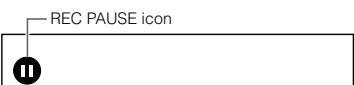
## 4 Press **● REC** during broadcast viewing.

- To perform recording by operating the controls on the Recorder, press the **● REC** button on the HDD side (left).
- Recording begins and REC icon is displayed in TV screen.
- REC** on the HDD (left) side of the Recorder is lit during recording.



## 5 Press **REC PAUSE** to pause recording.

- Record Pause does not work during Chasing Playback.
- During pause, **● REC** on the HDD (left) side of the Recorder blinks.



## 6 Press **REC PAUSE** to resume recording.

## 7 Press **REC STOP** to stop recording.

- To stop by operating the controls on the Recorder, press the **REC STOP** button on the HDD side (left).



### NOTE

- Data is still written to the disc after recording is stopped, and so you may be unable to start the next recording immediately.
- You cannot record programmes whose recording is prohibited.
- Timer recording cannot be performed during direct recording. To perform timer recording, stop direct recording before the preset time for timer recording.
- When playback of another programme in HDD or DVD/CD has started, recording to HDD will continue.
- You cannot start recording of a programme, during playback of HDD or DVD/CD.

## Inserting Chapter Markers Manually during Recording

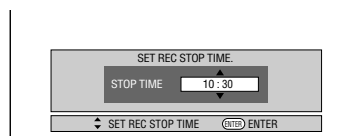
Press **CHAPTER MARK**.

- "RECORDED CHAPTER MARKER." is displayed and chapter marker will be inserted.
- You cannot insert chapter markers during Simultaneous Recording/Playback.
- It is not possible to add chapter markers during recording with DVD-R and video format DVD-RW discs.

## Setting the Record End Time during Direct Recording (Simple Recording Timer)

HDD

### 1 Press **● REC** during recording.



- The "SET REC STOP TIME" screen is displayed.

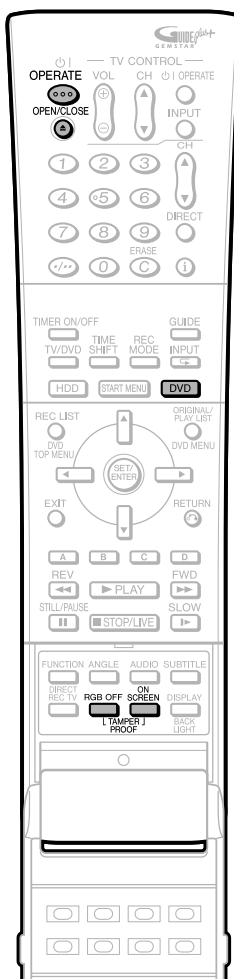
### 2 Press **▲/▼** to set the end time.

- The end time can be set in units of 15 minutes.
- Total recording time cannot exceed 12 hours so the end time has to be set accordingly.
- Press **EXIT** to cancel the setting.

### 3 Press **SET/ENTER**.

- The record end time is set, and the Simple Recording Timer indicator (clock mark) lights up on the Front Panel Display.

# Recording to DVD

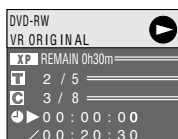


This section explains recording on the DVD (For information on recording to HDD, see page 38.)

## Checking Remaining Time and Other Information

Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) during DVD playback or recording.

- Disc capacity and the number of recorded titles, etc. are displayed. It is recommended to confirm before recording.



Disc capacity  
Number of titles  
Number of chapters

- "REMAIN 0h0m" or nothing will be displayed when an unrecordable disc is set.

### NOTE

- Disc remaining time display is the approximate measure of disc capacity. There may be space left in disc capacity after recording. (Remaining time during recording and after recording might not match exactly.)

## Simultaneous Recording/Playback (page 79)

- HDD playback is possible while recording or timer recording to DVD.

## Dubbing (page 58)

- Dubbing titles recorded on DVD to HDD or titles recorded on HDD to DVD-RW/R are possible.
- **Exact Dubbing:** Automatically selects the appropriate recording mode according to the remaining capacity of DVD when dubbing titles recorded on HDD to DVD.

## Not Enough Disc Capacity

- **Exact Recording (page 105)**  
Exact recording functions when the selected recording mode is not appropriate to fit the programme to the disc when you timer record.
- **Alternative Recording (page 105)**  
Alternative recording functions when you forget to load a DVD for timer recording. It automatically timer records the programme to HDD.

## Cutting TV Commercials (page 83)

- You can cut unwanted scenes like TV commercials by using the ERASE SCENE function after the recording. (Cannot cut TV commercials automatically.)
- You cannot cut scenes when you record programmes by Video mode to DVD-RW or DVD-R.

## Tamper Proof

- You can set Tamper Proof to prevent operations by mistake during recording or timer recording.
  - 1 Press and hold **TAMPER PROOF (RGB OFF and ON SCREEN together)** for more than 2 seconds.
  - 2 Each time you perform this operation, the function is activated or deactivated.
- If you try to operate the Recorder while Tamper Proof is set, "⚠" blinks on the Front Panel Display and tells you that Tamper Proof is set.

## Loading Disc

- 1 Press **OPERATE** to turn the power on.
- 2 Press **OPEN/CLOSE** on the Recorder to open the disc tray.



- 3 Place a disc onto the disc tray.



- Insert the disc with the label face up.
- If you have a double sided disc, place the side to be recorded face down.

- 4 Press **OPEN/CLOSE** to close the disc tray.

## Direct Recording to DVD



See below for the standard procedure to record onto DVD a broadcast programme as you watch it live.

- You can create a maximum of 99 original titles.
- Record in VR mode when you want to edit later. Edit functions will be limited when you record in Video mode.

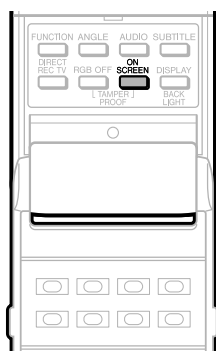
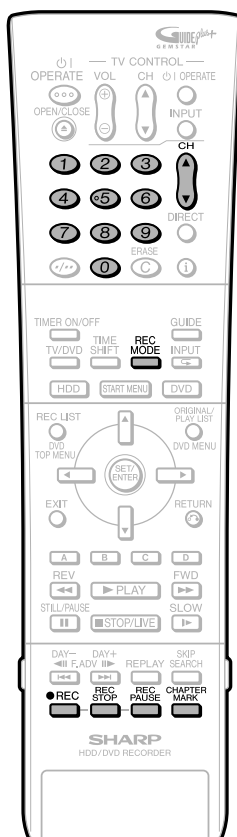
### Preparation for Direct Recording

- When you record NICAM broadcast, set "NICAM" setting to "AUTO" (see page 108).

- 1 Press **DVD** to select DVD mode.

- The DVD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- When the power is turned on, HDD mode is the default setting.

# Recording to DVD



## 2 Set a DVD-RW or DVD-R disc.

- When a new uninitialised DVD-RW disc is set, the Recorder automatically starts initialising it in VR mode. When initialising is over, you can start recording.
- When you want to re-initialise in Video mode, select "DVD INITIALISE (VIDEO)" screen (page 96).
- When you want to initialise all the discs automatically in Video mode, select "DVD AUTO INITIALISE" screen (page 105).

## 3 Press Number buttons or CH ▲/▼ to select the channel to record.

## 4 Press REC MODE to select the desired recording mode.

- The recording mode changes as shown below each time the button is pressed.

XP → SP → LP → EP → MN × ×

- Recording mode set when "MN × ×" is selected is the recording mode set on the "REC MODE SETTING" screen (page 44).

## 5 Press ● REC.

- Recording begins and REC icon is displayed.
- To perform recording by operating the controls on the Recorder, press the ● REC button on the DVD side (right).
- ● REC on the DVD (right) side of the Recorder is lit during recording.

## 6 Press REC PAUSE to pause recording.

- Pause will not function during timer recording.
- ● REC on the DVD (right) side of the Recorder blinks during Recording Pause mode.

## 7 Press REC PAUSE to resume recording.

## 8 Press REC STOP to stop recording.

- To stop recording by operating the controls on the Recorder, press the REC STOP button on the DVD side (right).
- "RECORDING DATA TO DISC." is displayed on the screen and recording stops.

## NOTE

- Data is still written to the disc after recording is stopped, and so you may be unable to start the next recording immediately.
- Press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) to confirm remaining time of DVD or check the counter display during recording.
- You cannot record programmes which prohibit recording.
- Recording either stops or pauses automatically in the following cases.
  - Programmes that prohibit recording are on-air.
  - Recording is interrupted for some reason.
- Timer recording cannot be performed during direct recording. To perform timer recording, stop direct recording before the preset time for timer recording.
- Digital broadcast can only be recorded in VR format to DVD-RW disc (CPRM enabled).

## You may be unable to record onto discs edited by another recorder.

- If a disc edited by other DVD recorder has more than 999 chapter markers, it cannot be edited (or recorded) with this Recorder.
- If a disc edited by other DVD recorder has added or erased scenes 51 times or more per title or the disc is protected, it cannot be edited (or recorded) with this Recorder.

## About Recording to DVD in Video Mode

- When recording to DVD in Video mode is interrupted by power failure or other reasons, contents of the final few minutes may not be recorded.
- To record bilingual broadcast in Video format, you should select which audio channel to record out of L CH and R CH ("BILINGUAL SETTING", Page 104.)
- For details on limitation during recording (dubbing) in Video mode, see also pages 59, 60.

## Inserting Chapter Markers Manually during Recording

### Press CHAPTER MARK.

- "RECORDED CHAPTER MARKER." is displayed and chapter marker is recorded.
- You can only record chapter markers manually when recording to DVD-RW (VR mode).
- You cannot record chapter markers manually when recording to DVD-RW (Video mode) or DVD-R, or during Simultaneous Recording/Playback.

## Setting Record End Time during Direct Recording

- You can set record end time during direct recording to DVD. For details see "Setting the Record End Time during Direct Recording (Simple Recording Timer)" on page 40.

# Setting the Recording Mode (HDD/DVD)

- The HDD recording time is in approximate figures. DVD recording time is in approximate figures when 4.7GB discs are used.
- The figures below are not guaranteed in every instance. Actual maximum recordable time may be shorter than indicated below, depending on image quality and other factors. The HDD Remaining Time displayed on the TV screen is an estimate of the shortest remaining time for recording.

## HDD Recording Mode and Recording Time

**HDD**

|           |                | DV-HR480H                | DV-HR400H                |
|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|           | Recording Mode | Recording Time (approx.) | Recording Time (approx.) |
| <b>EP</b> | MN1            | 312 Hr                   | 100 Hr                   |
|           | MN2            | 300 Hr                   | 96 Hr                    |
|           | MN3            | 286 Hr                   | 91 Hr                    |
|           | MN4            | 273 Hr                   | 87 Hr                    |
|           | MN5            | 260 Hr                   | 83 Hr                    |
|           | MN6            | 248 Hr                   | 79 Hr                    |
|           | MN7            | 234 Hr                   | 75 Hr                    |
|           | MN8            | 221 Hr                   | 71 Hr                    |
| <b>LP</b> | MN9            | 208 Hr                   | 67 Hr                    |
|           | MN10           | 199 Hr                   | 64 Hr                    |
|           | MN11           | 191 Hr                   | 61 Hr                    |
|           | MN12           | 182 Hr                   | 58 Hr                    |
|           | MN13           | 174 Hr                   | 55 Hr                    |
|           | MN14           | 165 Hr                   | 53 Hr                    |
|           | MN15           | 156 Hr                   | 50 Hr                    |
|           | MN16           | 147 Hr                   | 47 Hr                    |
|           | MN17           | 139 Hr                   | 44 Hr                    |
|           | MN18           | 130 Hr                   | 42 Hr                    |
|           | MN19           | 121 Hr                   | 39 Hr                    |
|           | MN20           | 113 Hr                   | 36 Hr                    |
| <b>SP</b> | MN21           | 104 Hr                   | 33 Hr                    |
|           | MN22           | 100 Hr                   | 32 Hr                    |
|           | MN23           | 95 Hr                    | 30 Hr                    |
|           | MN24           | 91 Hr                    | 29 Hr                    |
|           | MN25           | 87 Hr                    | 28 Hr                    |
|           | MN26           | 82 Hr                    | 26 Hr                    |
|           | MN27           | 78 Hr                    | 25 Hr                    |
|           | MN28           | 74 Hr                    | 24 Hr                    |
|           | MN29           | 71 Hr                    | 23 Hr                    |
|           | MN30           | 68 Hr                    | 22 Hr                    |
|           | MN31           | 64 Hr                    | 21 Hr                    |
|           | MN32           | 61 Hr                    | 20 Hr                    |

## DVD-RW/R Recording Mode and Recording Time

**DVD-RW**  
VR MODE

**DVD-RW**  
VIDEO MODE

**DVD-R**

|           | Recording Mode | Recording Time (approx.) |           | Recording Mode | Recording Time (approx.) |
|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|
| <b>EP</b> | MN1            | 360 Min                  | <b>EP</b> | MN1            | 360 Min                  |
|           | MN2            | 345 Min                  |           | MN2            | 345 Min                  |
|           | MN3            | 330 Min                  |           | MN3            | 330 Min                  |
|           | MN4            | 315 Min                  |           | MN4            | 315 Min                  |
|           | MN5            | 300 Min                  |           | MN5            | 300 Min                  |
|           | MN6            | 285 Min                  |           | MN6            | 285 Min                  |
|           | MN7            | 270 Min                  |           | MN7            | 270 Min                  |
|           | MN8            | 255 Min                  |           | MN8            | 255 Min                  |
|           | MN9            | 240 Min                  | <b>LP</b> | MN9            | 240 Min                  |
|           | MN10           | 230 Min                  |           | MN10           | 230 Min                  |
|           | MN11           | 220 Min                  |           | MN11           | 220 Min                  |
|           | MN12           | 210 Min                  |           | MN12           | 210 Min                  |
|           | MN13           | 200 Min                  |           | MN13           | 200 Min                  |
|           | MN14           | 190 Min                  |           | MN14           | 190 Min                  |
|           | MN15           | 180 Min                  |           | MN15           | 180 Min                  |
|           | MN16           | 170 Min                  |           | MN16           | 170 Min                  |
|           | MN17           | 160 Min                  |           | MN17           | 160 Min                  |
|           | MN18           | 150 Min                  |           | MN18           | 150 Min                  |
|           | MN19           | 140 Min                  |           | MN19           | 140 Min                  |
|           | MN20           | 130 Min                  |           | MN20           | 130 Min                  |
| <b>SP</b> | MN21           | 120 Min                  | <b>SP</b> | MN21           | 120 Min                  |
|           | MN22           | 110 Min                  |           | MN22           | 110 Min                  |
|           | MN23           | 105 Min                  |           | MN23           | 105 Min                  |
|           | MN24           | 100 Min                  |           | MN24           | 100 Min                  |
|           | MN25           | 95 Min                   |           | MN25           | 95 Min                   |
|           | MN26           | 90 Min                   |           | MN26           | 90 Min                   |
|           | MN27           | 85 Min                   |           | MN27           | 85 Min                   |
|           | MN28           | 80 Min                   |           | MN28           | 80 Min                   |
|           | MN29           | 75 Min                   |           | MN29           | 75 Min                   |
|           | MN30           | 70 Min                   |           | MN30           | 70 Min                   |
|           | MN31           | 65 Min                   |           | MN31           | 65 Min                   |
|           | MN32           | 60 Min                   | <b>XP</b> | MN32           | 60 Min                   |

### Important!

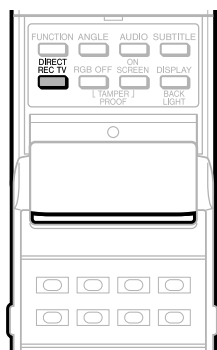
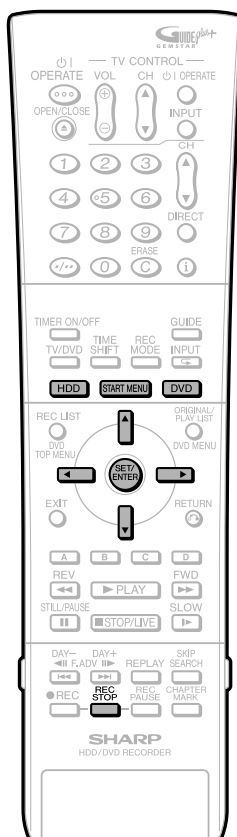
**When you want to play back a DVD-R (video format), that was recorded on this recorder, with a compatible DVD player:**

- Playback of a disc, recorded with REC MODE set as MANUAL using this Recorder, using a compatible DVD player may not function correctly (only a specific mode can play back).

### NOTE

- Higher recording mode means higher picture quality and lower recording mode means longer recording time.
- Picture quality of the recorded content changes distinctively between the recording modes above and below the bold lines in the above chart. The position of the bold lines differs among HDD, DVD-RW (VR Mode) and DVD-RW (Video Mode).
- With MN22-32, VBR (Variable Bit Rate) recording has a big impression, so the actual recording time will be longer.

# Setting the Recording Mode (HDD/DVD)

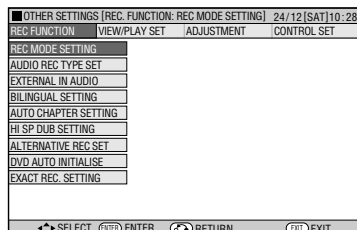


## Setting the Manual Recording Mode (MN)

**HDD** **DVD-RW** **DVD-RW** **DVD-R**  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

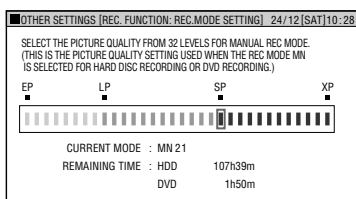
You can set the manual recording mode which is used when you select "MN x x" with **REC MODE**.

- 1 Press **START MENU** to display the "START MENU" screen.
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3 Press **◀/▶** to select "REC FUNCTION".
- 4 Press **▲/▼** to select "REC MODE SETTING", then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 5 Press **◀/▶** to select the desired recording mode, then press **SET/ENTER**.

- Refer to the table on page 43.



### NOTE

When playing back a DVD-RW/R disc (Video Mode) recorded with the Recorder using a DVD player.

- When you playback a disc recorded with the manual mode of the Recorder using a DVD player, it may not be able to playback depending on the model (some particular modes cannot be played back).

## Direct Recording the TV programme you are watching

**HDD** **DVD-RW** **DVD-RW** **DVD-R**  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

### Important!

- This function is available only when connecting to your TV that has AV Link function, using SCART cable.
- This may not function properly with some equipments.
- Refer to operation manual of each external equipment for the details.

An easy way so you can record the TV programme you are watching.

- 1 Press **DVD** or **HDD** to select the recording disc.
- 2 Press **DIRECT REC TV** (under the cover) to start recording.
- 3 Press **REC STOP** to stop recording.

# Timer Recording/The GUIDE Plus+® System

## NOTE

- In areas where Host Channels cannot be received or data from the Host Channels do not download, some features of the GUIDE Plus+ system such as TV listings data and One-Button Recording are not available. If you are located in such an area, other features such as Manual Recording (Page 53) are available. For the table of Host Channels, see page 47.

## The GUIDE Plus+ System Overview

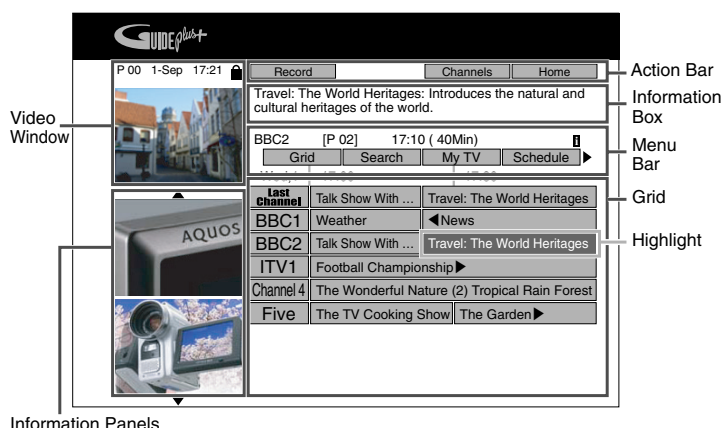
The GUIDE Plus+® system is an interactive on-screen television programming guide integrated into the Recorder. The system is available at no monthly charge and offers programme listings for all major channels received in your home, one-touch recording, search by genre, recommendations according to your profile and more.

You can start the GUIDE Plus+ system by pressing **GUIDE** at anytime except during playback and editing.

In this new era of ever-increasing number of channels, the GUIDE Plus+ system offers television viewers a convenient way to find out what's on right now or in the next week, by channel or by genre. The GUIDE Plus+ system also allows viewers to automatically set their viewing and recording selections quickly and easily. The TV listings information displayed in the GUIDE Plus+ system is obtained directly from sources in the broadcasting industry. This information is received and processed by Gemstar-TV Guide and "broadcasted" via so called "Host Channels" directly to your Recorder equipped with the GUIDE Plus+ system.

In order to receive the correct TV listings information for your country / region you need to "setup" your GUIDE Plus+ system and "download" TV listings information. The initial download may take up to 24 hours. Once you have received the first download of TV listings data, all future updates are automatic.

The GUIDE Plus+ system "Home Screen" displaying the Grid:



Each part of the display screen (except some setup screens) functions as follows:

- Grid:** Displays TV listings information by channel and time, seven days in advance.
- Menu Bar:** Accesses to the different Areas of the GUIDE Plus+ system.
- Information Box:** Displays short programme descriptions or help menus.
- Action Bar:** The four coloured Action buttons change functionality depending on the Area.
- Video Window:** You can continue to watch the current programme while consulting the GUIDE Plus+ system.
- Information Panels:** Display programme promotions or instructions on the GUIDE Plus+ system.

## NOTE

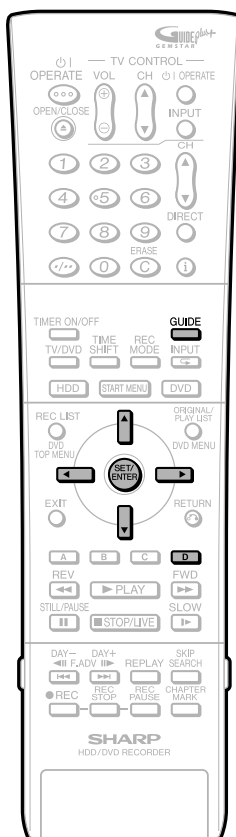
### Operating the power source while TV listings data is being downloaded

- Even when the power is off, the internal power source is on during download of TV listings data. When you want to use the Recorder while TV listings data is being downloaded, press **OPERATE** and the STANDBY indicator of the Recorder will be lit red. (It may take 1-2 minutes for this process.) After the STANDBY indicator is lit red, press **OPERATE** once more. (The download of TV listings data will be suspended.)
- When the TV listings data is downloading, the Front Panel Display appears as follows:

EPC

For more information, see the GUIDE Plus+ website: [www.europe.guideplus.com](http://www.europe.guideplus.com)

# Timer Recording/The GUIDE Plus+® System



## The GUIDE Plus+ Setup

### Preparation before the GUIDE Plus+ setup

- Complete the connection of your equipment (the Recorder, TV, aerial, external tuner if applicable). See page 23 for basic connection. Please note that if you use an external receiver (such as Satellite tuner), you have to connect the plug of G-LINK cable to the back of the Recorder and place the other end in front of the tuner. This will allow you to control the tuner of the receiver through the GUIDE Plus+ system.
- Complete the setup of the Recorder. It is important that "AUTO INSTALLATION" has been done to install all available channels.

### Without an External Receiver

If you receive all your TV channels through a standard (analogue) terrestrial aerial or through cable without using an external receiver, follow the procedure below.

**1** Press **GUIDE** to display the GUIDE Plus+ setup menu screen.

**2** Press **▲/▼** to select "Postal Code". Press **SET/ENTER**, then press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to enter your postal code. Leave the "External Receiver" fields as is (to "None"). Then press **GUIDE** to exit the setup menu.

**3** Leave the Recorder in "STANDBY" overnight to receive the TV listings data.

- The GUIDE Plus+ system is automatically "scanning" all your channels to identify the correct host channel during a pre-defined timeslot. Depending on your region this may take up to 24 hours, because in some areas data is only available during certain timeslots.
- All other actions like "recording" or "watching" have priority over the "scanning (automatic receiving of data)". Therefore it is important to leave the Recorder in standby (not "ON").
- All future downloads will happen automatically.

**4** After the overnight downloading is complete, press **GUIDE** to confirm that your first data download has been completed. If this has been successful, press **Blue (D) (Home)** to start using the **GUIDE Plus+ system**.

- If certain channels are missing, or if you see channels that you don't receive, press **▲/▶** a few times to display the "Editor" screen. Then press **▲/▼** to select a channel to edit, and turn "ON" or "OFF" the channels according to what you receive in your home.

#### NOTE

- Make sure that the setting for your Host Channel is always "On", and the correct source (the internal tuner of the Recorder or an external tuner such as CATV top box or Terrestrial Digital tuner) and programme number are displayed on the "Editor" screen (Page 56). Otherwise you will not be able to receive data.

### With an External Receiver

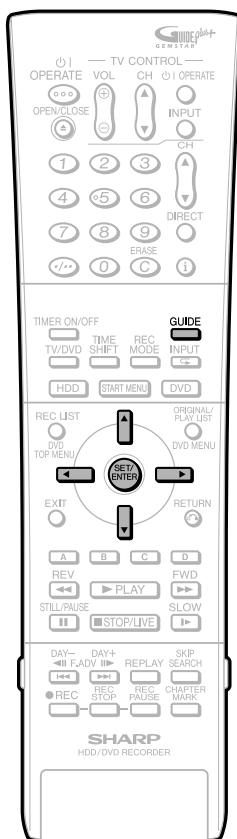
If you have a digital terrestrial tuner, a cable box (analogue or digital) or satellite receiver (analogue or digital) in your home, follow the procedure below.

**1** Make sure that you have connected the plug of the G-LINK cable to the Recorder and place the other end in front of the external receiver through the **GUIDE Plus+ system** (Page 23).

- This will allow you to control the tuner of the receiver through the GUIDE Plus+ system.

#### NOTE

- The G-LINK transmitter must be connected and placed in front of your external receiver so that its infrared detector can receive a clear signal. To find the infrared detector in your receiver, refer to the manufacturer or operation manual of your external receiver. Alternatively you can use the receivers remote control and move it slowly from left to right in front of the receiver while pressing any channel button. If you can see a red blinking light or the receiver switched to the respective channel you have located the infrared detector. Or you use a flash light and look behind the glass screen of the box. The infrared detector looks like a small red light bulb. For more details, refer to the manufacturer or operation manual of your external receiver.



**2** Press **GUIDE** to display the GUIDE Plus+ setup menu screen.

**3** Press **▲/▼** to select “Postal Code”. Press **SET/ENTER**, then press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to enter your postal code. Then, using **▲/▼**, select “External Receiver 1” and set the details. Select (1) your reception (terrestrial, cable or satellite), (2) your provider, (3) the brand of your external receiver and (4) the terminal which your external receiver is plugged into (SCART 2).

- The Recorder will now try to communicate with your external receiver via the G-LINK cable. The display message will ask you if the receiver has changed to a specified channel.

**4** If the external tuner changed channels correctly, press **▲/▼** to select “YES” and press **SET/ENTER**. Then press **GUIDE** to exit the setup menu.

- If the external receiver did NOT change channels, or if your receiver brand is not included in the on-screen list, go to Alternate Setup (See page 48).

**5** Tune your external receiver manually to your Host Channel. Leave your external receiver “ON” overnight and leave the Recorder in “STANDBY” overnight to scan and receive the TV listings data.

- See the following table for Host Channels in your country. The table may be updated from time to time. For updates, see the GUIDE Plus+ website: [www.europe.guideplus.com](http://www.europe.guideplus.com)
- If your external receiver is “OFF” when you try to receive data the GUIDE Plus+ system cannot receive any data.
- Scanning (automatic receiving of data) will be interrupted by all other functions, such as “recording” or “watching”.
- All future downloads will happen automatically.

## Host Channels by in UK

### ITV, Eurosport

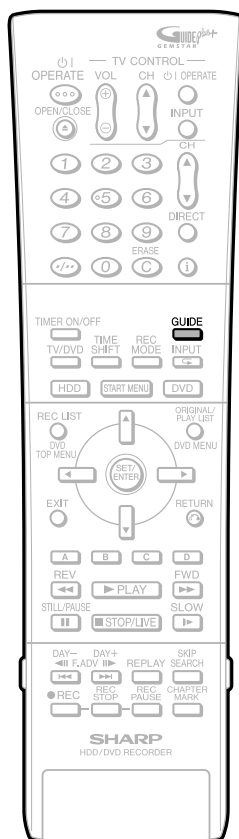
ITV is analogue only. Use Eurosport if you are a SKY subscriber and you no longer have a terrestrial aerial available.

### NOTE

- Even if you live in a country where there is a Host Channel, if you cannot receive data from any Host Channel, change the setting of your country to “Other.” Scanning of the Host Channel will not be started.
- If the Recorder programme number in the Editor screen and that of the external receiver are unmatched after the first TV listings data download, please change the unmatched programme number on the Editor screen manually to match it with that of the external receiver. Otherwise the Recorder will not tune to the correct programme number for the next TV listings data download.

**6** After the overnight downloading is complete, press **GUIDE** to confirm that your first data download has been completed.

- If certain channels are missing, or if you see channels that you do not receive, press **▲/▶** a few times to display the “Editor” screen. Then press **▲/▼** to select a channel to edit, and turn “ON” or “OFF” the channels according to what you receive in your home.



## Alternate Setup

If your external receiver is not in the list or your external receiver could not be controlled properly by the Recorder, please try the following:

1. At Step **3** of page **47**, select "None" (at the end of the list) for External Receiver Brand.
2. Press **GUIDE** to exit the Setup menu.
3. Tune your external receiver to your "Host Channel" (see list of Host Channels in Step **5**) and leave it "ON" overnight (the Recorder must be on "STANDBY" overnight).
4. After the overnight download has completed, go back into the GUIDE Plus+ setup menu to repeat the installation of your external receiver (the "Postal Code" entry should be the same as you previously entered). If the external receiver is still not in the list or is not controlled properly by the Recorder, please call Customer Support to report the brand and model of your external receiver.

### NOTE

- Make sure that your Host Channel is always turned ON and the correct source and programme number is displayed in the "Editor" screen. Otherwise you will not be able to receive data.
- When a timer recording is scheduled during the download time of the TV listings data, the data may not be downloaded successfully. Especially between 3:00 AM and 5:00 AM is the time slot for downloading the data. So, it is recommended that you do not set a timer recording which overlaps with the above time slot.

## Exception: Two Different Sources

In some rare exceptions it might be best to connect your equipment to two different sources. For example you might want to use a digital satellite or cable receiver for some channels and an analogue terrestrial aerial for other channels. Depending on your region it might be necessary to identify your "Host Channel" accordingly (see as well Step **4** and Step **5**).

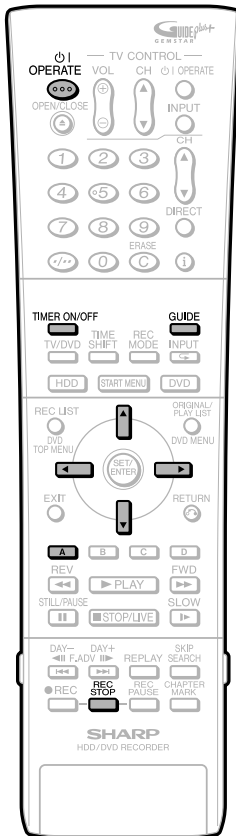
### 1 Connect your equipment according to the chart in page 23.

- If you only have one wall outlet you can either use a "splitter" or connect your Recorder to the wall outlet and your external receiver to the ANTENNA OUT jack of your Recorder. There is a "loop through" between ANTENNA IN and OUT and therefore delivers the same result as a splitter.

### 2 For the setup procedure, we recommend that you first follow the procedure for "Without External Receiver". (Page 46) If you are not able to receive data you can tune manually to your host channel as described under "With External Receiver". (Page 46)

### NOTE

- If you use two different sources (e.g. an analogue terrestrial aerial and an external receiver) it is possible that the GUIDE Plus+ system is identifying the same channel twice or two different host channels. We recommend that you select the host channel that is available through the internal tuner.



## The “One-Button-Record” Feature

This is the most convenient feature for Timer Recording that the GUIDE Plus+ System accommodates. The One-Button Record feature is available anytime you can highlight a programme tile. This can be in the Grid, after a search for a certain category or in your recommendations under My TV.

### The operation method is the same for both HDD and DVD.

- You can timer record up to 16 programmes scheduled within a month, including VIDEO Plus+ system and manual recording.
- You can consecutively record up to 12 hours to HDD.

### Preparation for Timer Recording

- Check that the clock is displaying the correct time.
- If the **TIMER** indicator on the front of the Recorder is lit, press **TIMER ON/OFF** to turn off the **TIMER** indicator and to set the Timer Standby mode to off.

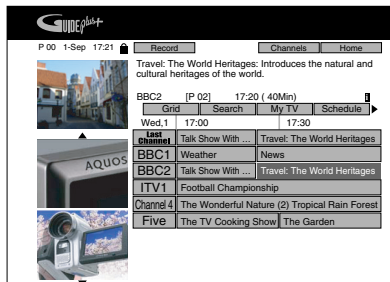
- 1 Press **GUIDE** to display the GUIDE Plus+ screen.**
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select a programme tile in the grid.**
- 3 Press **Red (A)** to set a Timer Recording for the programme. Press **TIMER ON/OFF** to place the Recorder in Timer Standby mode.**
  - At the right time, the Recorder will tune to the correct channel and record the selected programme.

### NOTE

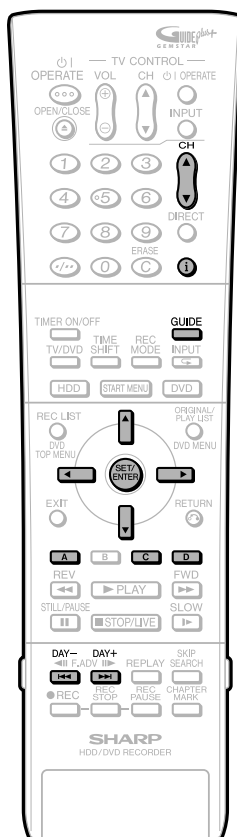
- During the Timer Standby mode, you cannot edit or add a timer programme. To edit or add a timer programme, cancel Timer Standby mode first.
- If you turn off the Timer Standby mode during timer recording, the timer recording is switched to a normal recording which will not stop at the timer recording end time. To stop the recording, press **REC STOP**.
- Recording set with the One-Button-Record feature is set with the following default parameters:  
Date / Name of the Programme / Channel / Start Time / Duration / Mode (Rec Mode) = SP / Frequency = once / Extra time at the end = none (+0) / Destination = HDD
- The programmes you have designated for recording can be reviewed and edited in the “Schedule” Area.

### Operating the power source while TV listings data is being downloaded

- Even when the power is off, during download of TV listings data, the internal state of the power source is on. When you want to use the Recorder while TV listings data is being downloaded, press **OPERATE** to cause the **STANDBY** indicator of the Recorder to be lit red. (It may take 1-2 minutes for the **STANDBY** indicator to be lit red.) After the **STANDBY** indicator is lit red, press **OPERATE** but once more. (The download of TV listings data will be suspended.)



# Timer Recording/The GUIDE Plus+® System



## Browse, Search, etc...

### Browse the Grid

The Grid screen is the main TV listings screen of the GUIDE Plus+ system. It provides you with seven days of TV listings information starting with the current day and time and the top channel.

- 1 Press GUIDE** to display the GUIDE Plus+ Screen.
- 2 Press ▲/▼** to move through the Grid.
  - You can go one page up with **PAGE UP+** (one page down with **PAGE DOWN-**).
  - You can always return to the current time in the Grid by pressing **Blue (D)** (Home).
  - You can go directly to the next day by pressing **DAY+** (one day back with **DAY-**).

#### Within the Grid Area you can:

- View and Scroll through TV programme listings (press ▲/▼/◀/▶).
- Read programme synopsis (Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select a programme. For longer synopsis press **i** (Information)\*).
- Tune directly to a programme currently airing (press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select a programme, then **SET/ENTER**).
- Set a programme to record (press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select a programme, then **Red (A)**).
- Lock and unlock the Video Window (press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the programme to lock/unlock then **Red (A)**).
- Access Information Panels (press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select a panel).

#### NOTE

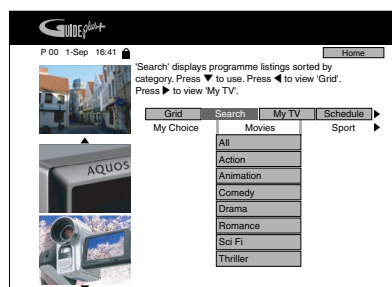
- If an external receiver is used, a short delay of approximately two seconds from the time a line is highlighted, to the time the box tunes, is normal.
- The **i** (information) button is used to display additional information of the selected programme on screen. The **i** icon appears on screen when this feature is applicable.
- The Grid screen also contains the Information Box. If your highlight is on a programme title the Information Box is containing the following information:

Title / Synopsis / Station / Source / Time / Length

## Search

The Search Area allows you to locate programme listings by category (e.g. Movies, Sport, etc.), subcategory (e.g. Action, Comedy) or via personal keywords (My Choice). The Search Area enables you to quickly and easily find something of interest to watch, record or to set a reminder.

- 1 Press GUIDE** to display the GUIDE Plus+ screen.
- 2 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶** to Access the "Search" Area through the Menu Bar.
- 3 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶** to highlight the title of the sub-category that you are interested in.

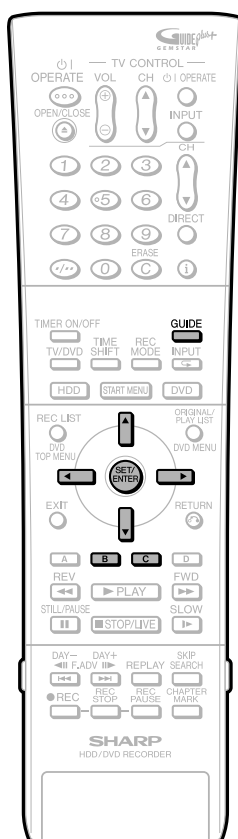


- 4 Press SET/ENTER** to start the search.

- All programmes in this sub-category are displayed by date and time.
- The "Search" Area includes the following categories. Movies (purple) / Sport (green) / Children (blue) / Others (teal) / My Choice (teal)
- If you do not receive any results, this means that for the current day no programmes are in the database matching your search.
- If you search for "All" in a category, you will receive results for all sub-categories in this category.
- You can also search by your own keyword (My Choice). To do so, press ◀ to access the "My Choice" category, then press **Yellow (C)** to enter your keyword.

#### NOTE

- There are other features such as "Rating" (rating of programmes provided by local partners such as TV magazines) and "Tip of the Day" (recommendation of programmes provided by local partners). These features may not be available in your area.



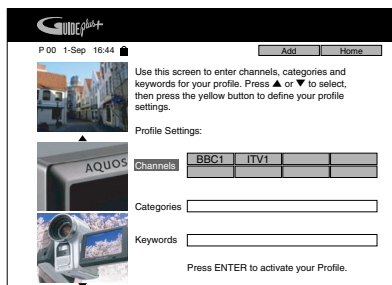
## My TV

The "My TV" Area allows you to set up a personal profile. You can define a profile by channels, themes and / or by keywords. As soon as a personal profile has been set, the GUIDE Plus+ system is scanning automatically and continuously the TV listings data for the next seven days. Every time you are accessing the "My TV" Area, a list of programmes is displayed according to your profile. The "My TV" Area is making recommendations to you to quickly and easily find something of interest to watch or record.

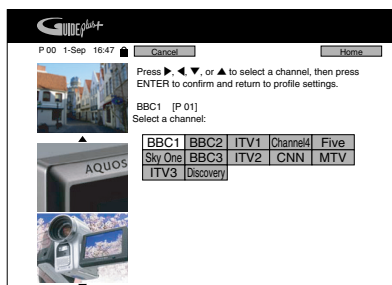
You can define a personal profile by any combination of:

- 16 Channels • 4 Categories • 16 Keywords

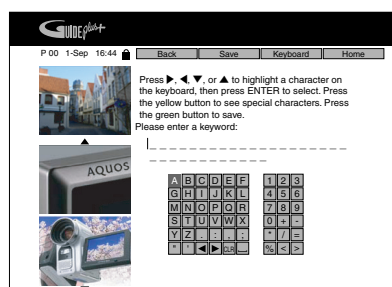
- 1 Press GUIDE** to display the GUIDE Plus+ screen.
- 2 Press ▲/▼** to access the "My TV" Area through the Menu Bar.
- 3 Press Yellow (C)** to set a Profile.
  - The word "Channels" is highlighted.



- 4 Press Yellow (C)** if you want to "Add" a channel. Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select a channel from the Channel (Mosaic) screen, then press SET/ENTER to confirm.
  - Channel (Mosaic) screen is, as you see below, where you can view the logos of all the channels available in the GUIDE Plus+ system in your home. To enter the Grid at a specific channel of your choice, press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the logo and press SET/ENTER.



- 5 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶** to move the highlight to the word "Categories". Press **Yellow (C)** if you want to add a category. Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select a category from the "Search" Area categories and press SET/ENTER to confirm.
- 6 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶** to move the highlight to the word "Keywords". Press **Yellow (C)** if you want to add a keyword. Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to highlight a character and press SET/ENTER to enter it. To save the entries and finish, press **Green (B)**.



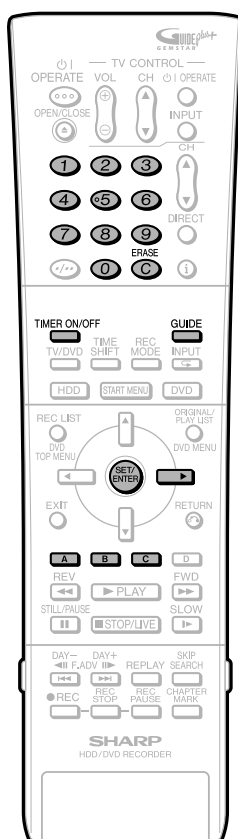
- The steps 4-6 can be repeated to add plural channels/categories/keywords.
- To use special characters, press **Yellow (C)**.

## Timer Recording with VIDEO Plus+®

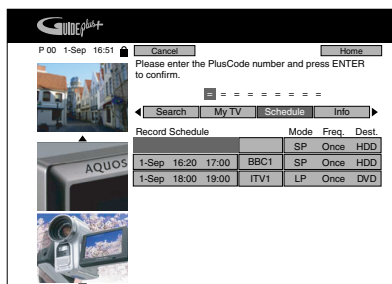
- The VIDEO Plus+® system allows you to programme your Recorder for timer recording simply by inputting the ShowView number.
- The PlusCode numbers are listed in most newspapers, television guides, and local CATV listings. Simply by inputting this PlusCode number, you can programme your Recorder for timer recording, eliminating the need to input programme start time, stop time, channel, date and other information usually necessary for timer recording.
- Up to 16 timer programmes can be stored in a month. (This includes whole GUIDE Plus+ timer recordings such as Manual Recording.)

- 1 Press GUIDE** to display the GUIDE Plus+ screen.
- 2 Press ▲/▶** to access the "Schedule" Area through the Menu Bar.

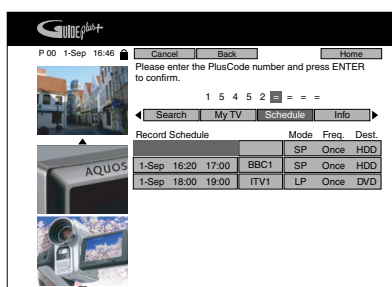
# Timer Recording/The GUIDE Plus+® System



## 3 Press Red (A) to display the VIDEO Plus+ screen.



## 4 Press Number buttons to enter the PlusCode number.



## 5 Press SET/ENTER to confirm.

- "ERROR" will appear if you have entered a number that is not a correct PlusCode number. If this happens press **ERASE** to delete the numbers as required and enter the correct PlusCode number.
- Check that the menu list agrees with the times shown in the TV listing. If it does not, press **ERASE** to return to the VIDEO Plus+ system menu, then enter the correct PlusCode number.

The first time that you use the VIDEO Plus+ system to make a recording on each channel preset, "PR" may be highlighted on the On-Screen Display.

## 6 Press ► to highlight the right recording tile of the scheduled event. (Mode, Freq. and Dest.) Then press Red (A) to select "Mode" (Rec Mode). With each press, the selected option shifts (XP/SP/LP/EP/MN32/MN31/...../MN1).

## 7 Press Green (B) to select "Frequency". With each press, the selected option shifts (Once/Daily/Monday to Friday/Monday to Saturday/Weekly).

## 8 Press Yellow (C) to select "Destination". With each press, the selected option toggles (HDD/DVD).

## 9 Press ► to proceed to the next right recording tile ("Timing"). Press Yellow (C) to select "Timing" (select extra time to add at the end or select VPS/PDC). With each press, the selected option shifts (+0/+10/+20/+30/VPS-PDC).

- To set this to "VPS-PDC", select blank.

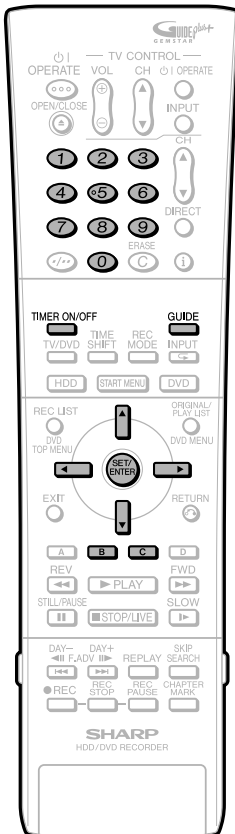
## 10 When you have completed entering the timer settings, press **GUIDE** to exit.

## 11 (When you select "D:DVD" in step 8, ensure the recordable DVD-RW/R is inserted into the Recorder) Press **TIMER ON/OFF** to place the Recorder in Timer Standby mode.

- The TIMER indicator on the front of the Recorder lights up.
- The channel cannot be changed during Timer Standby mode. To change the channel, set Timer Standby to off.

### NOTE

- During the Timer Standby mode, you cannot edit or add a timer programme. To edit or add a timer programme, cancel Timer Standby mode first.
- VPS/PDC is a signal broadcast by some TV stations which adjusts the start and stop time of your Recorder recording. This ensures that if there is a change in broadcast time for your programme the Recorder will still record the whole programme. It is essential that the start time as it appears in the TV listing is used to programme the Recorder, as this information is used to identify the VPS/PDC signal corresponding to your programme.
- When two consecutive timer recordings are set, as data is still written to the disc after first timer recording is stopped, the first part of the next programme may not be recorded.



- When you set a DVD as recording media, timer recording will not start during disc playback. If "ALTERNATIVE REC SETTING" is set to "YES", the programme will be timer recorded to HDD.
- Timer recording will not start during dubbing.
- Manual recording and editing cannot be performed during timer standby.

## Manual Recording (Timer Recording by Specifying Date, Time and Channel)

The operation method is the same for both HDD and DVD.

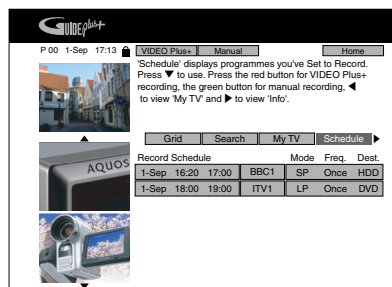
- You can timer record up to 16 programmes scheduled within a month, including the whole GUIDE Plus+ system such as VIDEO Plus+ system.
- You can consecutively record up to 12 hours to HDD.

### Preparation for Timer Recording

- Check that the clock is displaying the correct time.
- If the TIMER indicator on the front of the Recorder is lit, press **TIMER ON/OFF** to turn off the TIMER indicator and to set the Timer Standby mode to off.

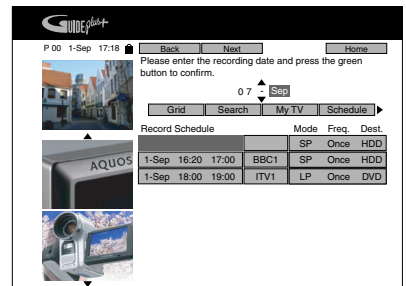
**1 Press GUIDE to display the GUIDE Plus+ screen.**

**2 ① Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to access the "Schedule" Area through the Menu Bar.**



**② Press Green (B) ("Manual").**

**3 ① Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to enter the recording date.**



**② Press Green (B) to proceed.**

**4 Press Number buttons and ▲/▼/◀/▶ to enter the recording start time, and press Green (B) to proceed. Then enter the recording end time in a similar way and press Green (B) to proceed.**

**5 Press Number buttons and ▲/▼/◀/▶ to enter the recording channel and press Green (B) to proceed.**

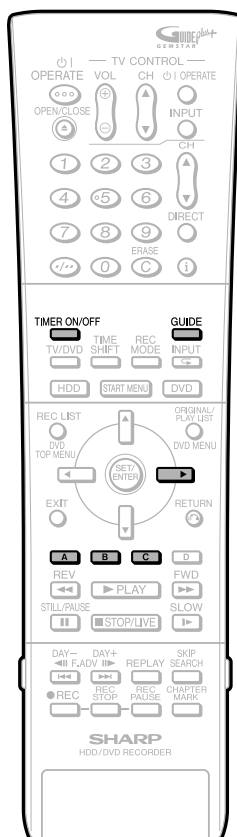
**6 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ and SET/ENTER to enter characters for the programme title, then press Green (B) to save the entry.**

- If you press **Yellow (C)** while you are entering the programme title, the on screen keyboard toggles as follows:
  - Uppercase without accents
  - Lowercase without accents
  - Uppercase with accents
  - Lowercase with accents
- After **Green (B)** is pressed, the right recording tile (Mode, Freq., and Dest.) is highlighted.

### NOTE

- Sometimes you might notice that the left programme tile displays the name of the programme and sometimes only date and time. The same applies for the synopsis. While One-Button-Recordings are always linked to the TV listings information, VIDEO Plus+ recordings only "match" if they are in the same time frame (next seven days) and Manual recordings are not linked to the TV listings data.
- You cannot set a timer programme which is more than one month later from present.
- During the Timer Standby mode, you cannot edit or add a timer programme. To edit or add a timer programme, cancel Timer Standby mode first.

# Timer Recording/The GUIDE Plus+® System



**7** Press **RED (A)** to select “Mode” (Rec. Mode). With each press, the selected option shifts (page 52).

**8** Press **Green (B)** to select “Frequency” (page 52).

**9** Press **Yellow (C)** to select “Destination” (page 52).

**10** Press **▶** to proceed to the next right recording tile(“Timing”). Press **Yellow (C)** to enter extra time to add at the end or select VPS/PDC (page 52).

- If any more timer recordings are to be set, repeat steps **3** to **10**.

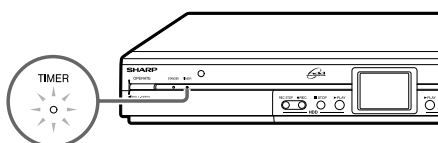
**11** When you have completed entering the timer settings, press **GUIDE** to exit from the “GUIDE Plus+” screen.

**12** (When you select “D: DVD” in step **9**, ensure the recordable DVD-RW/ R is inserted into the Recorder.) Press **TIMER ON/OFF** to place the Recorder in Timer Standby mode.

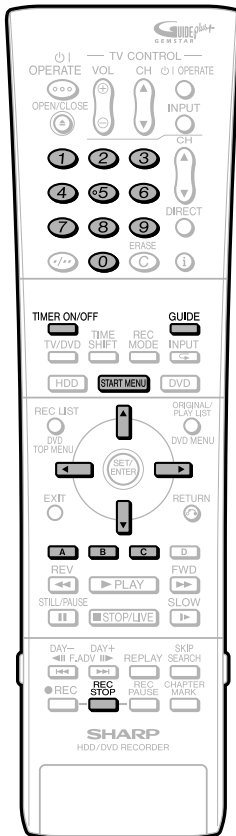
- The TIMER indicator on the front of the Recorder lights up.

## NOTE

- VPS/PDC is a signal broadcast by some TV stations which adjusts the start and stop time of your Recorder's recording. This ensures that if there is a change in broadcast time for your programme the Recorder will still record the whole programme.  
It is essential that the start time as it appears in the TV listing is used to programme the Recorder, as this information is used to identify the VPS/PDC signal corresponding to your programme.
- Data is still written to the disc after first timer recording is stopped, the first part of the next programme may not be recorded.
- When you set a DVD as recording media, timer recording will not start during disc playback. If “ALTERNATIVE REC SETTING” is set to “YES”, the programme will be timer recorded to HDD.
- Timer recording will not start during dubbing.
- Manual recording and editing cannot be performed during timer standby.



- The channel cannot be changed during Timer Standby mode. To change the channel, set Timer Standby to off.
- During Time Standby mode, “BLUE SCREEN” is displayed on TV screen.



## Editing (Confirm, Change and Cancel) a Timer Programme

HDD DVD-RW DVD-RW DVD-R  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

The operation method is the same for both HDD and DVD.

## About Schedule Area

The "Schedule" Area is the central location for you to examine, set, delete and edit scheduled events. Within the "Schedule" Area you can:

- Edit/Delete a One-Button-Record (Page 49)
- Set/Edit/Delete a VIDEO Plus+ recording (Page 51)
- Set/Edit/Delete a Manual Recording (Page 53)

## Confirming

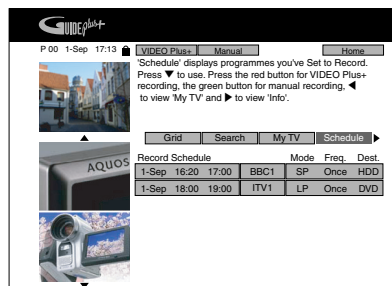
You can confirm on the Timer setting screen a list of all timer programmes that are already set.

### Preparations for timer confirmation

- If the TIMER indicator on the front of the Recorder is lit, press **TIMER ON/OFF** to turn off the TIMER indicator and to set the Timer Standby mode to off.

**1** Press **GUIDE** to display the "GUIDE Plus+" screen.

**2** Press **▲/▶** to display the "Schedule" Area.



**3** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the event to confirm.

**4** If the settings are correct, press **GUIDE** to exit.

## Changing

**1** Follow steps **1** to **2** of "Confirming" described above.

**2** Press **▲/▼** to highlight the scheduled event that you would like to edit.

**3** Press **◀/▶** to highlight the setting to be changed and correct it by using the corresponding colour buttons, **▲/▼/◀/▶** or the **Number** buttons.

What you can edit here are as follows:

- Change date
- Change Start/End Time
- Change the source
- Press **Red (A)** to change the REC MODE.
- Press **Green (B)** to change the Recording Frequency (Once/Daily/Weekly).
- Press **Yellow (C)** to change the destination.
- On the next right recording tile, press **Yellow (C)** to add extra time to the end or to choose VPS/PDC.

**4** Press **GUIDE** to exit.

## Cancelling

**1** Follow steps **1** to **2** of "Confirming" described left.

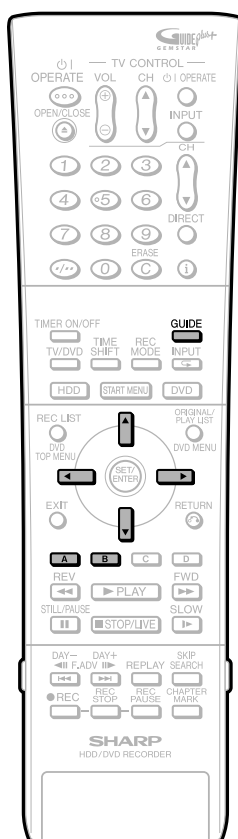
**2** Press **▲/▼** to highlight the timer recording to be cancelled, then press **Red (A)**.

**3** Press **GUIDE** to exit.

### NOTE

- If there are some programmes to be recorded, do not forget to press **TIMER ON/OFF** to return the Recorder to Timer Standby mode.
- If you turn off the Timer Standby mode during timer recording, the timer recording is switched to a normal recording which will not stop at the timer recording end time. To stop the recording, press **REC STOP**.
- When the Recorder is in Timer Standby mode but a timer recording is not in progress, you can neither add nor change a timer programme but can cancel one. When a timer recording is in progress, you can neither add, change, nor cancel a timer programme.

# Timer Recording/The GUIDE Plus+® System

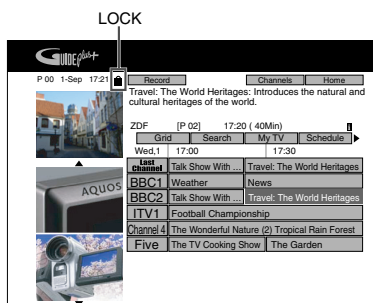


## Other Functions of the GUIDE Plus+ System

### Lock/Unlock Video Window

When you enter the GUIDE Plus+ system the channel you were watching remains visible in the video window (Top left part of the screen, see the screen image below). The date stamp above the window lets you know what channel, day and time it is.

The default setting for the video window is "locked". The lock icon above the video window displays a "closed" lock. In lock position, as you move up and down through the listings grid, the video window stays tuned to your channel so you can continue watching your show while using the GUIDE Plus+ system. You can also "unlock" the video window so that it tunes to each channel you select in the grid as you cursor through the listings.



### 1 Press GUIDE to display GUIDE Plus+ screen.

- When the GUIDE Plus+ setup is not yet completed, press **Blue (D)** before proceeding to Step 2.

### 2 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to highlight the channel logo of the channel that you would like to unlock. The channel logos are displayed at the left side of the programme tiles.

- The red action button at the top of the screen will now display the word "Unlock".

### 3 Press Red (A) (Unlock).

- The channel tuner will be unlocked and the lock icon above the video window displays an "open" lock. Now as you use the GUIDE Plus+ system, the video window will display the current on-air video of each channel you select. For the remainder of this TV viewing session, the video window remains unlocked as you go in and out of the GUIDE Plus+ system.
- To "lock" the video window again, simply move the highlight on the respective channel logo and press **Red (A)** again.

## Change Channel Settings

You would usually set channel details during the initial setup but you can also change such settings later, if for example, a new channel becomes available, you are changing from cable to satellite or you are moving. You can do so from the "Editor" Area which is the central location for you to manage your channels. Every change in the "Editor" Area leads to a change in the Grid (The GUIDE Plus+ "Home" screen).

In the "Editor" area, you can:

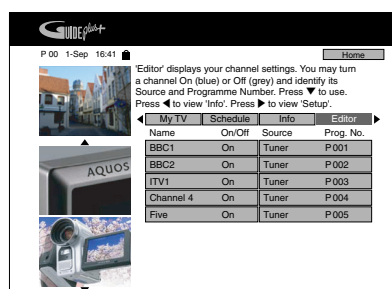
- Turn a channel ON/OFF (If you turn it ON, you can use it in the GUIDE Plus+ System. If you turn it OFF, it will be deactivated.)
- Change the Source of a channel (Tuner/ External Receiver 1)
- Change the Programme Number of a channel

For example: Turning a channel ON/OFF:

### 1 Press GUIDE to display the GUIDE Plus+ screen.

- When the GUIDE Plus+ setup is not yet completed, press **Blue (D)** before proceeding to Step 2.

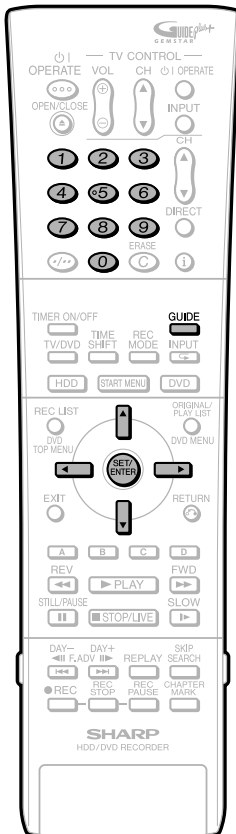
### 2 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the "Editor" Area.



### 3 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to highlight the left tile of the channel that you would like to edit.

### 4 Press Red (A) to turn the channel on/off.

- To change the source, press **Red (A)** after highlighting the right tile of the channel.
- To change the programme number, press **Green (B)** after highlighting the right tile of the channel.



## Configure the GUIDE Plus+ System

You can configure the GUIDE Plus+ system from the "Setup" Area. Here, you can set/change your language, country and postal code. Also you can add/change your external receivers details. These can be done in the "Setup" area.

The entry for "Postal Code" is essential in order to receive TV listings data.

The settings for "External Receivers" must be done if you use the GUIDE Plus+ system with an external receiver. Select appropriate options on the screen.

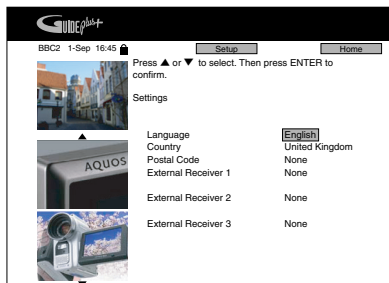
**For example: Changing the Postal Code in your Recorder:**

- 1** Press **GUIDE** to display the GUIDE Plus+ screen.
- 2** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select "Setup", then press **SET/ENTER** twice.
- 3** Press **▲/▼** to highlight Postal Code, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 4** Press the **Number** buttons or **▲/▼** to make your changes, then press **SET/ENTER** to confirm.

### NOTE

- It is very important that you enter correct settings for the post code for your current domicile in order to receive TV listings correctly.
- Some changes (e.g., postal code) might require a new download of TV listings information. This can take up to 24 hours.
- When TV listings data is being downloaded, the Front Panel Display appears as follows:

EPG



# Dubbing (HDD/DVD)

## Dubbing Method and Dubbing Types

You can dub from HDD to DVD and DVD to HDD. It is recommended to dub important programmes recorded on HDD to DVD for safe keeping.

- Can dub up to 10 titles (programmes) in one session.
- Cannot dub programmes that are not recorded properly.
- It is DVD-RW/R discs that can be used for dubbing with the Recorder. (DVD+RW/DVD+R/DVD-RAM cannot be used for dubbing.)

## Discs that can be used for Dubbing

|          | To HDD                           | From HDD |
|----------|----------------------------------|----------|
| DVD-RW/R | See the table below for details. |          |
| DVD-RAM  | —                                | —        |
| DVD+RW/R | —                                | —        |

## Dubbing Direction and Dubbing Speed

| Dubbing Direction         | Dubbing Speed | Constant Speed (Rate Conversion Dubbing) | High Speed (High Speed Dubbing) |
|---------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| HDD→DVD-RW (VR mode)      | ×             | ×                                        | ×                               |
| HDD→DVD-RW/R (Video mode) | ×             | ×                                        | △                               |
| DVD-RW→HDD (VR mode)      | ×             | *1                                       | ×                               |
| DVD-RW/R→HDD (Video mode) | *2            | ×                                        | —                               |

× Can dub.

— Cannot dub.

△ Can High Speed Dub the recorded title if it is recorded using "HI SP DUB PRIORITY".

\*1 Some titles recorded to DVD-RW in VR mode by DVD Recorder of other manufacturers than Sharp may not be used for High Speed Dubbing. If such a title emerges during the High Speed Dubbing, the dubbing afterwards will be carried out as Rate Conversion Dubbing.

\*2 Regarding DVD-RW (Video mode) and DVD-R discs, only those discs recorded by a Sharp DVD recorder can be dubbed to HDD. The discs recorded by a DVD recorder of other manufacturers than Sharp may not be dubbed to HDD.

## Dubbing Types

### VR Format

- Enables repeated recording and various types of editing with DVD-RW discs. If you use discs that support CPRM, "Copy Once" programmes can be recorded.

### Video Format

- Has editing limitations, but provides high-compatibility for playback on other DVD players.

### Dubbing Speed

There are three types of dubbing, each with a respective dubbing speed, as follows.

- High-Speed Dubbing (Max 48x): Maximum<sup>\*3</sup> speed of approximately 48x (24x when 4x discs are used)
- High-Speed Dubbing (Max 12x): Maximum<sup>\*3</sup> speed of approximately 12x
- Rate Conversion Dubbing (1x): Same time as original that is being dubbed

\*3 Dubbing speed as converted into the EP mode.

## Titles Including "Copy Once" Enabled Programme

When dubbing titles including "Copy Once" enabled programme on HDD to DVD-RW, use DVD-RW (VR mode) Ver.1.1 CPRM compatible disc or Ver.1.2 CPRM compatible disc.

"Copy Once" enabled programme recorded to HDD will move (recorded programme will be erased after the move) to DVD-RW.

"Copy Once" enabled programme can/can not be dubbed depending on dubbing format or dubbing direction. See the table below.

| Dubbing Direction |           | Dubbing Speed | HighSpeed (High Speed Dubbing) | Constant Speed (Rate Conversion Dubbing) |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| HDD→DVD           | Original  | Copy Free     | ×                              | ×                                        |
|                   |           | Copy Once     | ×                              | ×                                        |
|                   | Play list | Copy Free     | ×                              | ×                                        |
|                   |           | Copy Once     | —                              | —                                        |
| DVD→HDD           | Original  | Copy Free     | ×                              | ×                                        |
|                   |           | Copy Once     | —                              | —                                        |
|                   | Play list | Copy Free     | ×                              | ×                                        |
|                   |           | Copy Once     | —                              | —                                        |

## Dubbing "Copy Once" Enabled Title

- You cannot dub "Copy Once" enabled programme in Video mode even if you use DVD-RW Ver.1.1 CPRM compatible disc or Ver.1.2 CPRM compatible disc.
- "Copy Once" titles that have been recorded on DVD-RW disc cannot be dubbed to HDD. When a title (Play list) which includes both "Copy Once" and "Copy Free" is dubbed by "High Speed Dubbing" to HDD, the dubbing is interrupted when "Copy Once" title emerges. The titles afterwards will not be dubbed.
- When dubbing "Copy Once" enabled programme from HDD to DVD-RW (CPRM compatible) is stopped in the middle, the part that was already dubbed will be erased from HDD. If you restart the dubbing, you can dub the remaining part as a different title but the start point of the latter may not match the end point of the former.

## Rate Conversion Dubbing and High Speed Dubbing

### Rate Conversion Dubbing

Plays back titles of HDD and dubs to DVD-RW/R or plays back titles of DVD-RW/R and dubs to HDD.

- Picture quality (recording mode) for dubbing can be selected. You can select among 32 levels of recording modes so it is convenient when you want to fit the programmes into one disc.
- You can select among 32 levels of recording mode by using Manual setting but picture quality will not exceed that of the original.
- To do Rate Conversion Dubbing, it takes as long as the original recording time of the source title.

### Notes on Rate Conversion Dubbing

- "Dolby Virtual Surround" (page 78) is set to "OFF" when Rate Conversion Dubbing is used.
- "DVD AUDIO OUT LEVEL" (page 112) is set to "NO" when Rate Conversion Dubbing is used.
- The image might look longer vertically when you dub 16:9 image from HDD to DVD-RW/R (Video mode) using Rate Conversion Dubbing. In such a case, see the Operation Manual of the TV and adjust TV setting.
- When dubbing a bilingual broadcast that was recorded with "HI SP DUB SETTING" as "NO" (page 104), the "L CH" and "R CH" audio are heard mixed together. In such a case, it is not possible to switch between "L CH" and "R CH" audio.
- Chapter markers might slightly shift when dubbed using Rate Conversion Dubbing.
- You cannot record 16:9 (wide) and 4:3 (normal) screen size images in one title, in order to perform High Speed Dubbing.
- When the screen size of the title changes during High Speed Dubbing, the Recorder continues to dub in the initial screen size.

### High Speed Dubbing

Copies titles recorded on HDD or DVD without degradation in image quality and recording time, as if copying data with PC.

There are two options for High Speed Dubbing: Max. 48x and Max. 12x.

#### NOTE

- When you select High Speed Dubbing Up To 48x, the dubbing speed goes up to 8x (48x as converted into EP)\*1. Therefore, the amount of operating noise increases, but this is not due to a malfunction. When you select High Speed Dubbing Up To 12x, the dubbing speed goes up to 2x (12x as converted into EP).

\*1 When using an 8x disc.

- When you feel that the operating noise is a nuisance (e.g. late at night), select High-speed dubbing (Up To 12x) or Rate Conversion Dubbing.

- The time required for High Speed Dubbing varies according to the recording mode of title (programme) to dub or type of disc you use.
- When a new (unused) 2x or 4x compatible DVD-RW disc is initialised with another DVD recorder, dubbing may be performed at 1x speed even when High Speed Dubbing is selected.
- If you perform High Speed Dubbing of a "Copy Once" enabled programme, dubbing will not be done at 2x- or 4x-speed even if you use a 2x- or 4x- compatible disc.

### Notes on High Speed Dubbing from HDD to DVD (Video mode)

- During High Speed Dubbing, you cannot monitor the programme being dubbed on the TV screen. (You can only watch live broadcast.)
- Do not interrupt the High Speed Dubbing. If you stop in the middle of process, the recorded title might be erased.
- You cannot High Speed Dub a Playlist to a Video format disc.

### Notes on High Speed Dubbing from DVD to HDD

- Titles recorded on DVD with a DVD recorder of another manufacturer than Sharp may not be used for High Speed Dubbing. If such a title emerges during the process, the dubbing stops and the remaining titles will not be dubbed.
- High-Speed Dubbing from DVD-R or DVD-RW (Video format) to the HDD is not possible.

### Setting High Speed Dubbing Priority

- To perform High Speed Dubbing from HDD to DVD, you should in advance set "HI SP DUB SETTING" as "YES" and record the source title on HDD. This function enables High Speed Dubbing in both VR mode and Video mode.
- If a title is recorded with "HI SP DUB SETTING" set to "NO", you cannot perform High Speed Dubbing to DVD-RW in Video mode and to DVD-R.
- In order to perform High Speed Dubbing to DVD-RW in VR format, you do not have to set this as "YES".
- Cancel High Speed Dubbing Priority when you want to edit frames of titles recorded to HDD using High Speed Dubbing. You can edit the frames after the cancellation.
- Once you cancel the High Speed Dubbing Priority to a title, you cannot set it again for that title.
- When you record a programme with bilingual broadcast with "HI SP DUB SETTING" set to "YES", either "L CH" or "R CH" audio which is selected in "BILINGUAL SETTING" (page 104) is recorded. You cannot record both L and R channels.
- When recording 16:9 size image in LP, EP or MN1-17 recording modes with "HI SP DUB SETTING" set as "YES", the image will be recorded as 4:3 (squeezed).

# Dubbing (HDD/DVD)

## Limitation during Dubbing

### You cannot dub from HDD to DVD-RW/R in the following cases.

- Total number of titles in DVD-RW/R reached 99 or total number of chapters reached 999.
- HDD or DVD-RW/R is either recording or playing back.
- The DVD-RW/R disc is protected.
- The DVD-RW/R disc is full.

### You cannot dub from DVD-RW/R to HDD in the following cases.

- Not enough HDD capacity. (When there is not enough capacity in HDD, the Recorder will continue the dubbing until there is no more capacity.)
- Total number of titles in HDD reached 199 or total number of chapters reached 999.
- HDD or DVD-RW/R is either recording or playing back.
- "Copy Once" enabled programme recorded on DVD-RW/R can not be dubbed. If you try to dub such a title with High Speed Dubbing, the dubbing will terminate. If you try to dub such a title with Rate Conversion Dubbing, the dubbing will be paused.
- You cannot dub from DVD Video disc to HDD.
- You cannot dub "Copy Once" enabled programme recorded on DVD-RW to the HDD.
- Regarding DVD-RW (Video mode) and DVD-R discs, only those discs recorded by a Sharp DVD recorder can be dubbed to HDD. The discs recorded by a DVD recorder of other manufacturers than Sharp may not be dubbed to HDD.

### Dubbing a title from HDD to multiple DVDs by dividing into parts

- If you want to dub a title from HDD to multiple DVDs (because, for example, the title is so long that it doesn't fit in one DVD), you can create a playlist out of the title (page 88) and dub playlist by playlist, or you can divide the title into chapters by "DIVIDE CHAPTER" (page 86) and dub chapter by chapter.
- To set "Rec. Mode" in such a case, do NOT select "Exact Dubbing".
- To do dubbing in this way, stop the dubbing manually by pressing **■STOP/LIVE** or **REC STOP** twice.
- "Copy Once" enabled title is moved (automatically erased from HDD as dubbed to DVD). Replace DVD with next one and continue dubbing.
- "Copy Once" enabled title cannot be dubbed by creating playlist or dubbed chapter by chapter.

### Title names and chapter markers are copied as follows

| Rate Conversion Dubbing | Title Name | Chapter Marker |
|-------------------------|------------|----------------|
| HDD↔DVD (VR mode)       | ×          | *1 ×           |
| HDD→DVD (Video mode)    | ×          | *2 —           |
| DVD (Video mode)→HDD    | ×          | —              |

| High Speed Dubbing   | Title Name | Chapter Marker |
|----------------------|------------|----------------|
| HDD→DVD (VR mode)    | ×          | ×              |
| HDD→DVD (Video mode) | ×          | *3 ×           |
| DVD (VR mode)→HDD    | ×          | *1 ×           |

× Can dub.

— Cannot dub.

\*1 When a title with a chapter of 3 seconds or shorter, recorded by another manufacturer than Sharp, is dubbed from DVD to HDD, the chapter markers are not copied.

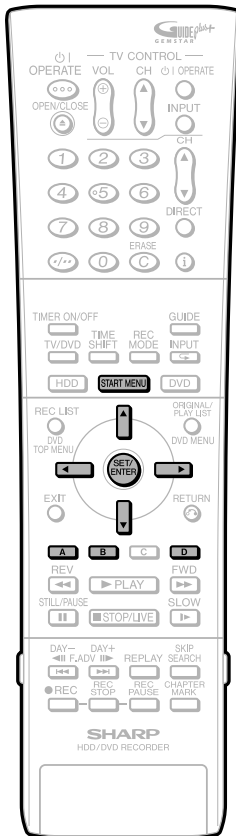
\*2 Chapter marker of the dubbed title will not be copied when you dub from HDD to DVD-RW/R (Video mode) using rate conversion dubbing function. The chapters will be inserted according to the setting of auto chapter (either "10 min", "15 min", or "30 min").

\*3 During dubbing from HDD to DVD-RW/R (Video mode) maximum chapter markers that could be dubbed using high speed dubbing is 99 per title.

- Thumbnail will not be dubbed.

#### NOTE

- You cannot operate other functions during dubbing.
  - Timer programming will not start during dubbing.
  - You cannot record to HDD or playback titles on HDD during dubbing.
- Even if you select High Speed Dubbing you may not be able to increase the speed of dubbing from 1x depending on titles you want to dub and types of disc.
- When title on HDD that includes "Copy Once" enabled title is divided into several chapters, you can add all the chapters to dubbing list by adding one of the chapters to dubbing list.



## Dubbing (HDD→DVD)/ High Speed Dubbing (HDD→DVD)

HDD DVD-RW DVD-RW DVD-R  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

### ! Important!

- When dubbing from the HDD to DVD, insert a recordable disc (VR format or video format).
- When dubbing from DVD to the HDD, insert the disc on which the programme to be dubbed is recorded.

- You can choose titles and chapters as the unit to dub.
- Read the description on pages **58** to **60** before dubbing.

### NOTE

- "Copy Once" enabled programmes cannot be dubbed by the chapter.

## 1 Load a recordable disc onto the disc tray.

- Load the disc formatted in either VR mode or Video mode.

## 2 Press **START MENU** to display the "START MENU" screen.

## 3 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("DUBBING"), then press **SET/ENTER**.

## 4 Press **▲/▼** to select dubbing direction ("HDD → DVD" or "DVD → HDD"), then press **SET/ENTER**.

- To perform dubbing from DVD-RW/R (Video mode), go to Step **6**.

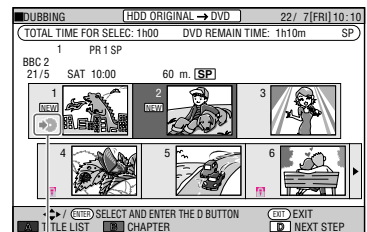
## 5 Press **▲/▼** to select "HIGH SPEED DUBBING UP TO 48x", "HIGH SPEED DUBBING UP TO 12x" or "RATE CONVERSION DUBBING", then press **SET/ENTER**.

- When dubbing a title recorded to a video format DVD-RW/R with the "HI SP DUB SETTING" set to "NO", select Rate Conversion Dubbing.

## 6 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the title to dub, then press **SET/ENTER**.

When dubbing in chapter units, press **Red (A)** (THUMBNAIL), and then **Green (B)** (CHAPTER). You can select only the chapters within a single title.

- Setting toggles between "dubbing" and "dubbing cancelled" each time you press **SET/ENTER**.
- Select more titles when you want to dub multiple titles. (You can dub up to 10 titles at once.)

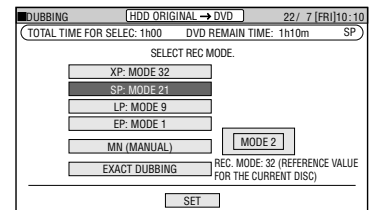


Dubbing mark is displayed to selected titles. Numbers will be assigned in order of selection and dubbing will start according to the numbers assigned.

## 7 Press **Blue (D)** (NEXT STEP).

- When high-speed dubbing has been selected, skip to step **10**.
- When rate conversion dubbing has been selected, skip to step **8**.

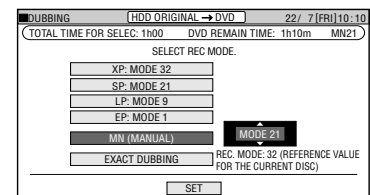
## 8 Press **▲/▼** to select the recording mode (picture quality), then press **SET/ENTER**.



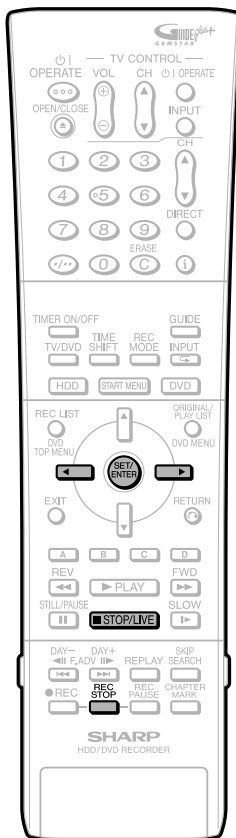
- You cannot select "EXACT DUBBING" when you dub from DVD to HDD.
- It is not possible to set a recording mode for each individual title.

### When "MN (MANUAL)" is selected:

- Set picture quality with **▲/▼**, then press **SET/ENTER**. (Picture quality can be selected from 32 levels.)



# Dubbing (HDD/DVD)



## Selecting Exact Dubbing

- Select Exact Dubbing when there are multiple titles (up to 10) you want to dub and you know you cannot fit all into one disc. The Recorder will select the appropriate recording mode and fit all titles into one disc (maximum 6 hours).
- You cannot dub titles in higher quality than the original.
- The Recorder will lower the recording mode when there is not enough capacity in the disc to dub compared to the length of all the titles (programmes). Be aware that original "Copy Once" enabled programme will be erased after dubbing.

## 9 Press **SET/ENTER** when "SET" is highlighted.

## 10 ① Press **◀/▶** to select "YES" if you let the Recorder perform "AUTO FINALISE" after the dubbing is completed. Otherwise select "NO". Then press **SET/ENTER**.

### ② Press **SET/ENTER** at the confirmation screen.

- Playback starts from the selected track.

## To Stop Dubbing

### 1 Press **■STOP/LIVE** or **REC STOP** twice.

- To stop dubbing by operating the buttons on the Recorder, press the REC STOP button on either the DVD side (right) or the HDD side (left).

### NOTE

- When a "Copy Once" enabled title recorded on HDD is dubbed to DVD-RW (CPRM compatible), data is "moved" (what is dubbed to DVD is erased from HDD.)

## Front Panel Display during Dubbing

- **▶**PLAY of media of original source and **●**REC indicator of media to dub light up during dubbing.

# Eliminating Problems (Recording, Timer Recording, Dubbing)

## When You Cannot Record

| Problem                                                                                                           | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No disc in the Recorder.</li><li>• Unrecordable disc is loaded.</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Load recordable DVD.</li></ul>                                                                      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Not enough disc capacity.</li></ul>                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Load recordable DVD with enough capacity.</li></ul>                                                 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recorder cannot identify the disc.</li></ul>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Please wait until the disc is recognized.</li></ul>                                                 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disc is protected.</li></ul>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cancel disc protection or change to new DVD for recording.</li></ul>                                |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Not enough HDD capacity.</li></ul>                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Erase recorded programmes you don't want from HDD to create necessary capacity to record.</li></ul> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In the middle of dubbing.</li></ul>                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You cannot record during dubbing. Stop dubbing before starting a new recording.</li></ul>           |

## When You Cannot Dub

| Problem                                                                                                                | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Title protection is set to copy once enabled title (programme).</li></ul>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You cannot dub Copy Once enabled title (programme) for which "TITLE PROTECT SET" is set as "YES".</li></ul>                           |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No disc in the Recorder.</li><li>• Unrecordable disc is loaded.</li></ul>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Load recordable DVD.</li></ul>                                                                                                        |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Not enough disc capacity.</li></ul>                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Load recordable DVD with enough capacity.</li></ul>                                                                                   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recorder cannot identify the disc.</li></ul>                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Please wait until the disc is recognized.</li></ul>                                                                                   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disc is protected.</li></ul>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cancel disc protection or change to new recordable DVD.</li></ul>                                                                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Not enough HDD capacity.</li></ul>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Erase unnecessary programmes from HDD to create necessary capacity to record.</li></ul>                                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In the middle of recording/playback.</li></ul>                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You cannot dub during recording/playback. Stop the recording/playback.</li></ul>                                                      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recorded "Copy Once" enabled title (programme) to DVD.</li></ul>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• "Copy Once" enabled title (programme) or title with signal that prohibits copying recorded to DVD cannot be dubbed to HDD.</li></ul>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A DVD+RW, DVD+R, or DVD-RAM has been inserted as the dubbing source.</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This Recorder can use DVD-RW and DVD-R for performing dubbing from DVD to HDD. (DVD+RW, DVD+R, and DVD-RAM cannot be used.)</li></ul> |

## When You Cannot High Speed Dub

| Problem                                                                                                               | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No disc in the Recorder.</li><li>• Unrecordable disc is loaded.</li></ul>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Load recordable DVD.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Not enough disc capacity.</li></ul>                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Load recordable DVD with enough capacity.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recorder cannot identify the disc.</li></ul>                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Load recordable DVD with enough capacity.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disc is protected.</li></ul>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cancel disc protection or change to new recordable DVD.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Trying to high speed dub from HDD to DVD in Video mode.</li></ul>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You cannot high speed dub from HDD to DVD in Video mode if "HI SP DUB SETTING" was not set to "YES" when the original title was recorded to HDD.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cannot High Speed Dub although "HI SP DUB SETTING" is set to "YES".</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Use a high-speed dubbing compatible disc (2x, 4x, 8x). Even when a high-speed dubbing compatible disc is used, the dubbing speed may be reduced due to the condition of the disc, etc.</li><li>• High speed dubbing of "Copy Once" enabled title will take longer than normal high speed dubbing.</li></ul> |

### NOTE

- When two timer programmes have been set consecutively, in order to start recording from the top of the next programme, recording of the preceding programme is ended before the scheduled end time.

# Eliminating Problems (Recording, Timer Recording, Dubbing)

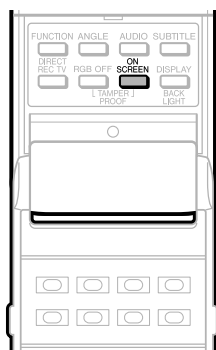
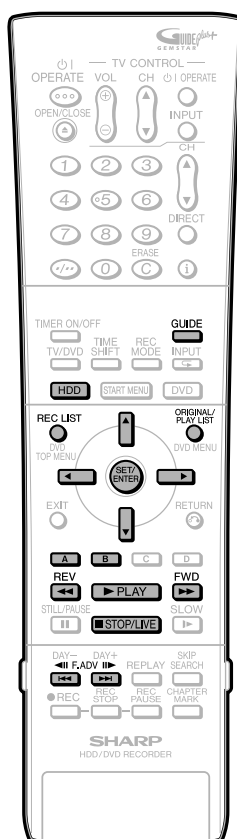
## When You Cannot Timer Record

| Problem                                                                                                                                       | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No disc in the Recorder.</li> </ul>                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Load recordable DVD.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unrecordable disc is loaded.</li> <li>Not enough disc capacity.</li> </ul>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Load recordable DVD with enough capacity.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recorder cannot identify the disc.</li> </ul>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Please wait until the disc is recognized.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc is protected.</li> </ul>                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancel disc protection or change to new recordable DVD for recording.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not enough HDD capacity.</li> </ul>                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Erase recorded programmes you don't want from HDD to create necessary capacity to record.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of timer programmes set has reached the limit.</li> </ul>                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Erase unnecessary timer programmes.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dubbing is in progress.</li> </ul>                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Timer recording does not work during dubbing. Stop dubbing before starting a new timer recording.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Playing back the DVD.</li> </ul>                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop playing back the DVD more than 3 minutes before timer recording starts. If you don't stop playback until timer recording start time, timer recording will not start. (When "ALTERNATIVE REC SET" has been set, the alternative recording is performed to the HDD.)</li> </ul> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the middle of editing the DVD disc.</li> </ul>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Timer recording does not function during editing of the DVD disc. Stop editing before the preset start time for timer recording.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                        |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The GUIDE Plus+ screen is completely empty or some information (such as logos) are missing.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Download the GUIDE Plus+ data. Leave the Recorder STANDBY (NOT ON) and wait overnight.</li> <li>In doing so, make sure to select your country and postal code correctly.</li> </ul>                                                                                                |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The external receiver cannot be controlled from the GUIDE Plus+ system of the Recorder.</li> </ul>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the G-LINK cable is connected correctly. The infrared transmitter should be in front of the external receiver, pointing towards the infrared receptor of the external receiver.</li> <li>Make sure to select the correct code for the external receiver.</li> </ul> |

### NOTE

- When the start time for timer recording comes during editing of HDD, the editing is interrupted and the timer recording is executed.

# HDD Playback



**REC LIST:** If you select the programme you want to watch from the list of recorded programmes (REC LIST) and press **SET/ENTER**, playback will begin.

## NOTE

- To display the counter during playback, press **ON SCREEN** (under the cover) (page 32).
- During playback of video which has been edited (for example, by making a play list), Seamless Playback functions for smoother playback of the transitions between scenes.
- During playback, you cannot start the GUIDE Plus+ System by pressing **GUIDE**.

## Playback from REC LIST

### HDD

#### 1 Press **HDD** to select HDD mode.

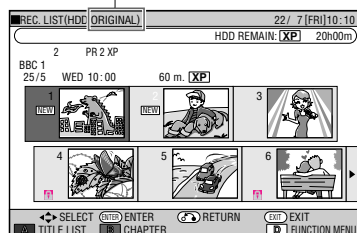
- The HDD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- HDD mode is selected automatically when the power is turned on.
- The following message appears when the mode has been switched from DVD to HDD.

CHANGED TO HDD MODE.

#### 2 Press **REC LIST** to display "REC LIST (THUMBNAI)".

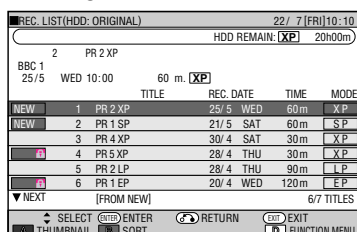
- The REC LIST can also be displayed from the START MENU (see page 27).
- To switch between Original Title List and Play List, press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST**. Each time the button is pressed, "ORIGINAL" (original titles) or "PLAY LIST" is selected in turn.

ORIGINAL ⇄ PLAY LIST



- If you press **Red (A) (TITLE LIST)**, you can switch to title list.

### TITLE LIST



- Press **Red (A) (THUMBNAI)** to switch from title list to thumbnail.
- Press **Green (B)** to sort the titles. They can be sorted by the following order types: "FROM NEW", "FROM OLD" and "TITLES".

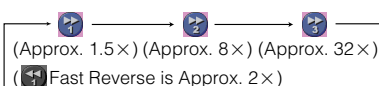
#### 3 Press **▲ / ▼ / ◀ / ▶** to select the programme you want to watch.

**Thumbnail screen:** Press **▲ / ▼ / ◀ / ▶** to switch pages.

**Title Name List screen:** Press **▲ / ▼** to select a title name.

#### 4 Press **SET/ENTER** or **▶PLAY**.

- Playback starts from the selected title (chapter). When you have selected a title for playback, resume playback (playback starting from the point at which the video was last stopped) is performed. When there is no resumption information, playback is started from the beginning of the title.
- Live broadcast is resumed automatically after playback of the title has been completed.
- ▶PLAY** button on the HDD (left) side of Recorder is lit green during playback.
- To fast forward or fast reverse: Press **▶▶FWD** or **◀◀REV** during playback. Each time these buttons are pressed, the speed cycles through the following settings:  
Press **▶▶PLAY** to return to normal playback.



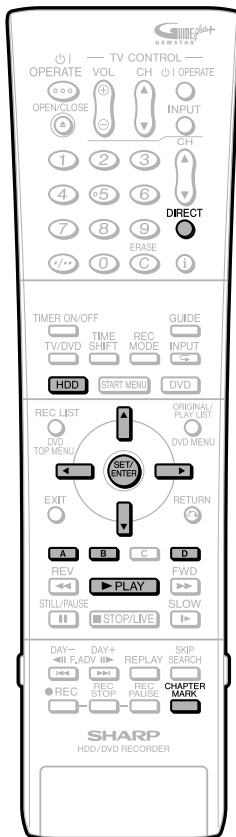
- When you select **Fast Forward Playback (Forward only)** you can enjoy audio together with video (Rapid play).

#### 5 Press **■STOP/LIVE** to stop playback.

## NOTE

- The final few seconds may not be played back, depending on how the recording was stopped.
- The end position of the programme played back may be shifted slightly from the position where recording was stopped during recording.

# HDD Playback



## Resume playback function

- If you press **▶PLAY** again, playback will resume from the point where it was previously stopped.
- To playback from the beginning, follow the procedure below:
  - ① Select the title to play back from Rec List and press **Blue (D)**.
  - ② Press **▲ / ▼** to select "PLAYBACK", then **SET/ENTER**.
  - ③ Press **◀ / ▶** to select "FROM BEGINNING", then **SET/ENTER**.

## Inserting Chapter Markers during Playback

- You can insert chapter markers by pressing **CHAPTER MARK**. Chapter markers are inserted after the message "RECORDED CHAPTER MARKER." appears. You can insert Chapter Markers during Playback only for titles on HDD or DVD-RW (VR format).
- You cannot insert chapter markers in the following cases.
  - A title recorded on DVD-RW (Video format)
  - A title recorded on DVD-R
  - During Simultaneous playback
  - During Chasing playback

## About REC LIST

When the REC LIST is displayed, you can use the following functions by pressing **Red (A)** or **Green (B)** on the remote control.

- Switch between Thumbnail screen and Title Name List screen by pressing **Red (A)**.
  - When Thumbnail screen is selected, switch between Title List and Chapter List by pressing **Green (B)**. Chapters in selected title will be displayed in Chapter List.
  - Sort the Title List in the "FROM NEW", "FROM OLD" or "TITLES" (alphabetical) order.
    - ① Press **Green (B)**.
    - ② Press **◀ / ▶** to select "FROM NEW", "FROM OLD" or "TITLES", then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - Calls up miscellaneous functions such as
    - "PLAYBACK"
    - "ERASE"
    - "EDIT"
    - (Cancel) "HI SP DUB PRIORITY" (for original titles on HDD only)
    - "CHANGE TITLE NAME"
    - "TITLE PROTECT SET"
- To the selected title by pressing **Blue (D)**.

## NOTE

- For titles of VR mode, it is the image of about 2 minutes after the start of the recording that is displayed as Thumbnail.
- For titles of Video mode, it is the image at the beginning of the recording that is displayed as Thumbnail.

## Icons Displayed in Title Info Field of REC LIST

|  |                                                                                                                                                        |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | NEW TITLE<br>(Disappears when you playback, edit or set Title Protection to the title. Also, in the case of DVD, disappears when the disc is ejected.) |
|  | TITLE PROTECTION<br>(HDD, DVD-RW [VR mode] only)                                                                                                       |
|  | "Copy Once" enabled Programme<br>(Copy Restricted) (HDD only)                                                                                          |
|  | High Speed Dubbing Priority setting<br>(HDD only)                                                                                                      |
|  | TITLE NOT RECORDED PROPERLY<br>(HDD only)                                                                                                              |

## Playback by Selecting Title Number (Direct Playback)

### HDD

You can start playback from the title you want to see.

- 1 Press HDD to select HDD mode.**
  - The HDD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- 2 Press DIRECT while the disc is / is not played back.**

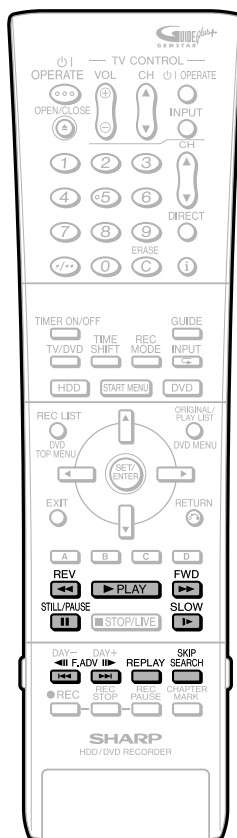
**Example:** When **DIRECT** is pressed while the disc is not played back.



- 3 Press ▲ / ▼ to select the title number to play back, then press SET/ENTER.**
  - Playback starts from the beginning of the selected title.

## NOTE

- You can select the title number to play back by using Function Control screen (Page 77).



## Other Types of Playback

### HDD

- This section explains other types of HDD playback operations.

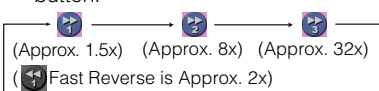
## Fast Forward/Reverse (Search)

Use to fast forward/reverse programmes being played.

### 1 Press ►►FWD or ◀◀REV during playback.

**Example:** When ►►FWD is pressed

- The search speed will cycle as follows each time you press the button.



- When you select ◀◀ Fast Forward Playback (Forward only) you can enjoy audio together with video (Rapid play).

### 2 Press ►PLAY to cancel the search.

- Search will be cancelled and playback screen is displayed.
- You cannot fast forward or fast reverse from one title and continue to another title (except audio CD).
- In the case of HDD, when you fast forward to the end of the title, playback will stop.

## Skipping to Next or Start of Current Chapter (Track)

You can skip the chapter using this function.

### Press ◀◀ or ►► during playback.

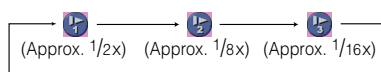
- Press ►► to go to the start of the next chapter.
- Press ◀◀ once to return to the start of current chapter (track). If you press it again (within about 5 seconds), it will skip to the beginning of the previous chapter (track).
- This function does not work during Time Shift Viewing.

## Slow Playback

This lets you playback video at slow speed.

### 1 Press ►SLOW during playback.

- The slow playback speed will cycle as follows each time you press the button.



### 2 Press ►PLAY to return to normal playback.

- You cannot perform slow playback over a boundary between titles. At the end of the title, slow playback will stop.

## Still Picture Playback/ Frame Advance Playback

This feature enables still playback and frame advance playback.

### 1 Press ■STILL/PAUSE during playback.

- Playback pauses.
- PLAY button on the HDD (left) side blinks during Still Picture Playback.

### 2 Press ►► or ◀◀ to advance or reverse playback image frame by frame.

- Press ►► to advance one frame.
- Press ◀◀ to reverse one frame.

### 3 Press ►PLAY to return to normal playback.

## Skip Search

This lets you skip about 30 seconds ahead. This is convenient when you want to skip commercials while viewing.

### Press SKIP SEARCH during playback.

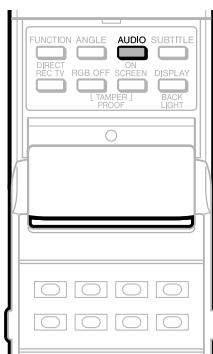
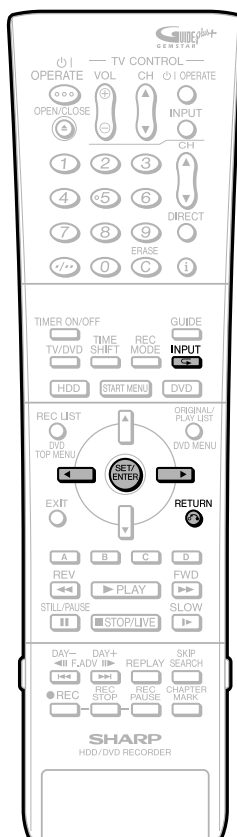
## Replay

This lets you skip about 10 seconds back. This is convenient for replaying a short scene you missed.

### Press REPLAY during playback.

- Playback reverses approximately 10 seconds, then starts again.

# HDD Playback



## Switching Audio

You can change the audio output channel during HDD playback.

**Each time AUDIO (under the cover) is pressed, the audio channels change.**

- The way audio channels change differs depending on the sound recorded on HDD. See the table on page 109 for details.

### NOTE

- When you play a programme recorded in stereo or monaural, and if you are listening to the BIT STREAM sound via the digital output jack, you cannot select the audio channel. Set "DGT L AUDIO OUT SET" to "PCM" (see page 112), or if you want to change the audio channel, listen via the analogue output jacks.

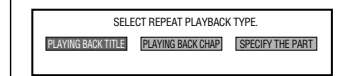
## Repeat Playback of a Title or Chapter (Repeat Playback)

**1** Play back the title or chapter you want to repeat.

**2** Press **INPUT**.

**3** Press **◀/▶** to select the type of Repeat Playback.

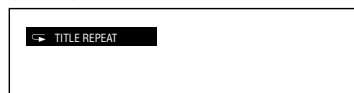
- PLAYING BACK TITLE:** Repeats the title currently playing back.
- PLAYING BACK CHAP:** Repeats the chapter currently playing back.
- SPECIFY THE PART:** Repeats the specified scene of title or chapter.



- Press **RETURN** to cancel without setting the type of Repeat Playback.

**4** Press **SET/ENTER**.

**Example:** Repeat playback of a title (TITLE)



**5** Press **◀** (**INPUT**) to return to normal playback.

## Partial Repeat Playback (Repeat Playback of a Specified Part)

**1** Press **◀** (**INPUT**) during playback.

**2** Press **◀/▶** to select "SPECIFY THE PART", then press **SET/ENTER**.

**3** Press **SET/ENTER** when you reach the scene you want to start Repeat Playback.

- The start point of the part (A) will be memorized.



**4** Press **SET/ENTER** when you reach the scene you want to end Repeat Playback.

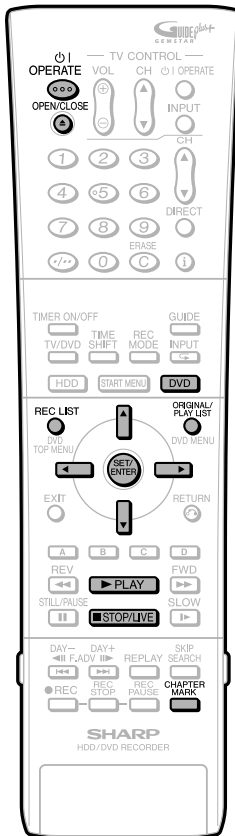
- The end point of the part (B) will be memorized and the Repeat Playback for the specified part (A-B) starts.

**5** Press **◀** (**INPUT**) to return to normal playback.

### NOTE

- For Partial Repeat Playback, set the start and end points within the same title.

# DVD/CD Playback



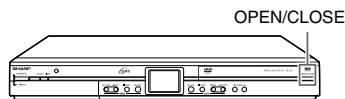
This section explains playback of DVD-RW/R discs recorded with this Recorder, commercially available DVD Video discs (such as movies) and CDs.

- To playback a DVD-RW/R recorded with this Recorder, select the title to be played back, and then start playback.
- Display the list of initial images (thumbnails) for each title, and select a title. (REC LIST)

## Loading Disc

**1 Press OPERATE to turn the power on.**

**2 Press OPEN/CLOSE to open the disc tray.**



**3 Place a disc onto the disc tray.**



- Insert the disc with the label face up.
- If you have a double sided disc, place the side to be recorded face down.

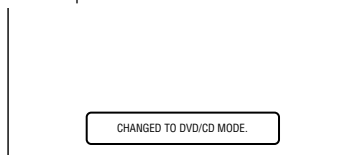
**4 Press OPEN/CLOSE to close the disc tray.**

## Playback from REC LIST

**DVD-RW** **DVD-RW** **DVD-R**  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

**1 Press DVD to select DVD mode.**

- The DVD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- HDD mode is the default setting when the power is turned on.

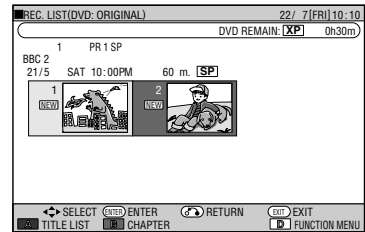


**2 Load the disc you want to play back.**

**3 Press REC LIST to display the "REC LIST" screen.**

- See page 66 for details on how to use the REC LIST.
- If the loaded disc has a play list and you press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST**, the screen will switch to the play list (page 88).

**4 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the title (or chapter) you wish to view.**



**5 Press SET/ENTER or ►PLAY.**

- Playback will begin from the selected title (chapter).
- ►PLAY button on the DVD (right) side of Recorder is lit green during playback.

**6 To stop playback, press ■STOP/LIVE.**

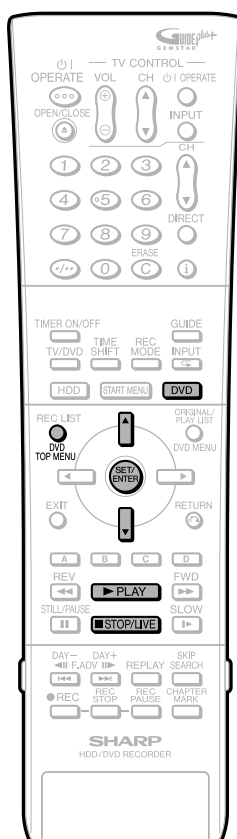
## To Record a Chapter Marker during Playback

### Press CHAPTER MARK.

- The message "RECORDED CHAPTER MARKER." is displayed, and the chapter marker is recorded.
- Chapter markers can be set during playback only with DVD-RW (VR mode).
- Chapter markers cannot be set manually for DVD-RW (Video mode), DVD-R or during Simultaneous Recording/Playback.

### NOTE

- If a title name was set with another DVD recorder, and it contains characters which cannot be displayed with this Recorder, then "\*\*\*\*\*" is displayed (up to 64 characters max.).
- If you play back a play list on a disc recorded with another DVD recorder and 1 title is 12 hours or more in length, only 12 hours of that title will be played back.



## DVD-RW (Video format) /DVD-R Playback

## Playback from beginning

**1** Press **DVD** to select DVD mode.

- The DVD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- HDD mode is the default setting when the power is turned on.

**2** Load a disc recorded in Video mode.

**3** Press **▶PLAY**.

- Playback begins from title 1.

## Playback by Selecting Title

- To play back a disc recorded and finalised in Video mode, press **DVD TOP MENU**, display the TITLE LIST screen, and select a title to play back.

**DVD-RW** **DVD-R**

**1** Press **DVD** to select DVD mode.

- The DVD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- HDD mode is selected automatically when the power is turned on.

## 2 Load a disc recorded in Video mode.

**3** Press **DVD TOP MENU**.

- The TITLE LIST screen is displayed.
- If the title menu does not appear, once press **▶PLAY** and **■STOP/LIVE**, then press **DVD TOP MENU** again.

**4** Press **▲/▼** to select the title.

**5** Press **SET/ENTER**.

- Playback of the selected title will begin.

**6** To stop playback, press **■STOP/LIVE**.

 **NOTE**

- If a disc recorded in Video mode has been finalised (pages **15, 96**), a menu screen will be created automatically to enable playback with other DVD players. For that reason, the menu screen is different before and after finalisation.
- If a title name was set with another DVD recorder, and it contains characters which cannot be displayed with this Recorder, then “\*\*\*\*\*” is displayed (up to 64 characters max.).

**If there is a timer programme which is set to record on DVD:**

- A message to that effect will be displayed 5 minutes prior to the start of the timer recording. If that happens, stop DVD playback and load the disc for recording.
- The timer recording will be cancelled at the start time of the timer recording if DVD playback is still in progress.

## Resume playback function

- If you press **▶PLAY** next, playback will resume from the point where it stopped the previous time. To playback from the beginning, cancel resume mode by pressing **■STOP/LIVE** then press **▶PLAY**. (This may not work depending on the type of disc. In such a case, open the disc tray, turn the power off, or switch to HDD.)

## DVD Video Playback

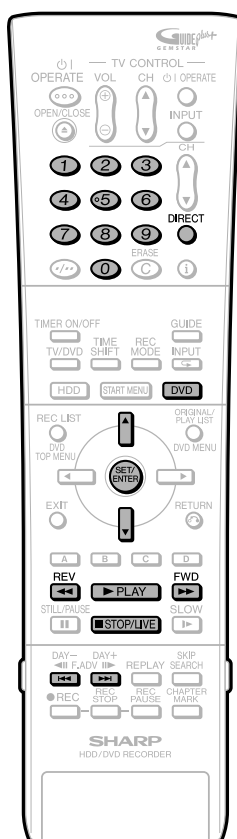
DVD VIDEO

**1** Press **DVD** and load a disc.

- The DVD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- Playback may begin automatically, depending on the disc.

**2 Press ►PLAY.**

- Playback begins from the first title.
- The menu may be displayed first, depending on the disc. Perform playback operation by following the directions on the screen.
- To stop playback, press **■STOP/LIVE**



## Audio CD/Video CD Playback

VIDEO CD AUDIO CD

### Preparation

**Press DVD and load a disc.**

- The DVD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.

### Playback from the beginning

**1 Press ►PLAY.**

- Playback begins from the first track.

**2 To stop playback, press ■STOP/LIVE.**

### Playback by selecting the track

**1 ① Press DIRECT.**

- DIRECT does not work when playing back a video CD with PBC on.

**② Select the track number to be played back using the Number buttons, then press SET/ENTER.**

- Playback starts from the selected track.

**Example:** To select the 12th song (track), press **1**, then **2**.

- You can also select the track by pressing ▲/▼.

**2 To stop playback, press ■STOP/LIVE.**

### Video CD (with PBC) Playback

- Some video CD discs have Playback Control (PBC) function which guides the playback by the menu displayed.

#### Video CD (with PBC)

If you press ►PLAY after you load a disc, the menu is displayed. The functions of button changes in the following manner during the playback operation using the menu.

- becomes the "NEXT" button.
- ◄◄◄ becomes the "PREVIOUS" button.

Select the track number to be played back from the menu using the **Number** buttons and play back the track.

**Example:** To select the 5th track, press **0**, then **5**.

(Operation method may differ depending on the disc. Refer to the manual of the video CD.)

#### Turning off PBC function when playing back a PBC compatible video CD

Playback begins from track 1 when ►►FWD is pressed before the menu is displayed after you load a disc. Playback will follow the track order like an audio CD.

- \* If you want to turn the PBC to "ON" when playing back the CD with PBC off, press ■STOP/LIVE twice and then press ►PLAY to display the menu.

## Other Types of Playback

DVD-RW DVD-RW DVD-R DVD VIDEO VIDEO CD  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE  
AUDIO CD

- This section explains other types of DVD playback operations.
- For operation common with HDD, see also pages **67** and **68**.

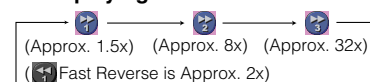
### Fast Forward/Reverse (Search)

Fast Forward/Reverse functions when ►►FWD or ◄◄REV is pressed during playback.

**Example:** When ►►FWD is pressed

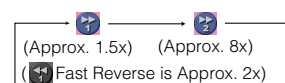
- The search speed will cycle as follows each time you press the button.

#### When playing back a DVD



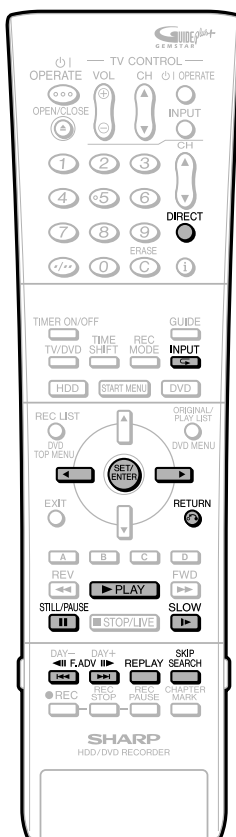
- When you select ►►Fast Forward Playback (Forward only) you can enjoy audio together with video (Rapid play).

#### When playing back a video CD or audio CD



- You can hear audio during fast forward and fast reverse of an audio CD, but not with a video CD.
- You cannot fast forward or fast reverse from one title and continue to another title (except audio CD).
- In the case of HDD, when you fast forward to the end of the title, playback will stop.

# DVD/CD Playback



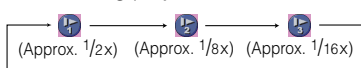
## Skipping to Next or Start of Current Chapter (Track)

Skipping (to the beginning of a chapter or track) functions when **▶▶** or **◀◀** is pressed during playback.

- Press **▶▶** to go to the start of the next chapter.
- Press **◀◀** once to return to the start of current chapter (track). If you press it again (within about 5 seconds), it will skip to the beginning of the previous chapter (track).
- This function does not work during Time Shift Viewing.

## Slow Playback

Slow Playback functions when **▶SLOW** is pressed during playback.



- This doesn't work for audio CD.
- Press **▶PLAY** to return to normal playback.

## Still Picture Playback/ Frame Advance Playback

- Still Picture Playback functions when **||STILL/PAUSE** is pressed during playback. (If you are playing back an audio CD, the CD will pause.)
- Frame Advance/Reverse Playback functions when **▶▶** or **◀◀** is pressed during Still Picture Playback.
- Frame Reverse Playback will not work with Video CD discs.
- **▶PLAY** button on the DVD (right) side of the Recorder blinks during Still Picture Playback.
- Frame Advance/Reverse Playback may not function properly with discs other than DVD-RW(VR format).
- Some DVD Video discs cannot perform Still Picture Playback/Frame Advance Playback.

## Skip Search

Playback skips 30 seconds ahead when **SKIP SEARCH** is pressed during playback.

## Replay

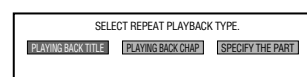
Playback reverses 10 seconds when **REPLAY** is pressed during playback.

## Playback by Selecting a Title (Track) Number (Direct Playback)

Press **DIRECT**, then select title (track) number to play back. See page 66 for details.

## Repeat Playback of a Title or Chapter (Repeat Playback)

- 1 Play back the title or chapter you want to repeat.
- 2 Press **◀◀ (INPUT)**.
- 3 Press **◀/▶** to select the type of Repeat Playback.
  - **PLAYING BACK TITLE:** Repeats the title currently played back.
  - **PLAYING BACK CHAP:** Repeats the chapter currently played back.
  - **SPECIFY THE PART:** Repeats the specified scene of title or chapter.



- Press **RETURN** to cancel without setting the type of Repeat Playback.
- For Audio CD, you can select "Disc Repeat", "Track Repeat" and "Partial Repeat" as Repeat Playback options.

## 4 Press SET/ENTER.

**Example:** Repeat playback of a title (TITLE)



## 5 Press ▶◀ (INPUT) to return to normal playback.

## Partial Repeat Playback (Repeat Playback of a Specified Part)

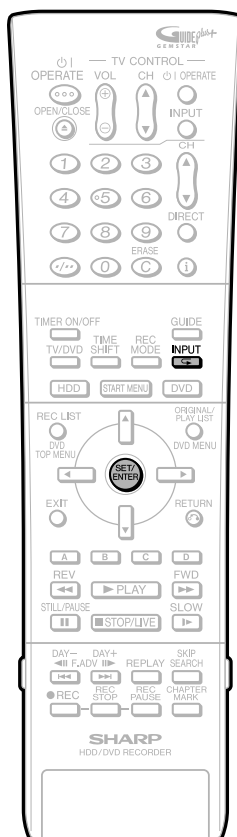
- 1 Press **◀◀ (INPUT)** during playback.
- 2 Press **◀/▶** to select "SPECIFY THE PART", then press **SET/ENTER**.



## 3 Press SET/ENTER when you reach the scene you want to start Repeat Playback.

- The start point of the part (A) will be memorized.

Continued on Next Page ▶▶▶



## 4 Press **SET/ENTER** when you reach the scene you want to end Repeat Playback.

- The end point of the part (B) will be memorized and the Repeat Playback for the specified part (A-B) starts.

## 5 Press **INPUT** to return to normal playback.

### NOTE

- For Partial Repeat Playback, set the start and end points within the same title.
- Repeat Playback will not work during PBC playback of a video CD with PBC (Playback Control).
- Repeat Playback may be forbidden depending on the disc.
- "Specify the part" Repeat Playback may not work in multi-angle scenes.
- If you press **ON SCREEN**, you can confirm the situation of Repeat Playback.

## Function Control

You can do such things as specifying a title or chapter, and adjusting settings for video and audio, if you press **FUNCTION** (under the cover) during playback. (For details see page 77)

## Switching Audio

You can change the audio output channel using the **AUDIO** button (under the cover).

Each time **AUDIO** is pressed, the audio channels change as follows:



### DVD VIDEO

The sound number which is currently played back will be displayed.

**DVD-RW**   **DVD-RW**   **DVD-R**  
VR MODE   VIDEO MODE

**When bilingual broadcast is recorded:**  
Switches between "L" "R" and "L+R".

**When Stereo or Monaural broadcast is recorded:**  
"Stereo" is displayed. (Audio cannot be switched.)

### NOTE

- When you play a programme recorded in stereo or monaural, and if you are listening to the BITSTREAM sound via the digital output jack, you cannot select the audio channel. Set "DGTL AUDIO OUTPUT SET" to "PCM" (page 112), or if you want to change the audio channel, listen via the analogue output jacks.

## Switching Subtitles

### DVD VIDEO

If subtitles are provided in multiple languages, you can switch between them.

## 1 Press **SUBTITLE** (under the cover) during playback.

- The display indicates the subtitle number currently being played back, and the subtitles appear. Each time **SUBTITLE** is pressed, the subtitle changes.
- "--" is displayed if a disc has no subtitles.
- You can also select "OFF".

## Switching Angle

### DVD VIDEO

If multiple angles are recorded, you can switch between them.

## Press **ANGLE** (under the cover) during playback.

- The display indicates the angle number currently being played back. Each time you press this button, the angle switches.
- "--" is displayed if a disc is recorded with only one angle.



To switch between angles including the original one, press **ANGLE** (under the cover) a few times.

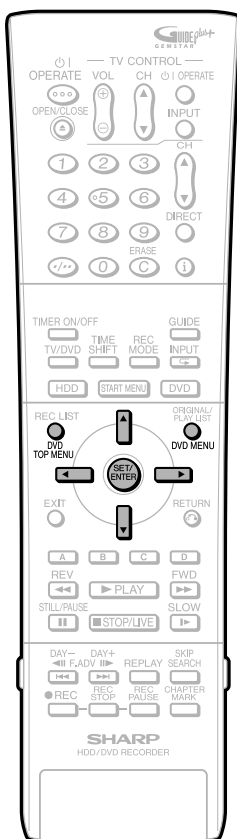
## To display Angle Mark

You can change settings so that Angle Mark appears in the right bottom part of the screen when multiple angles are recorded. The settings can be changed in "START MENU" - "OTHER SETTINGS" - "VIEW/PLAY SET" - "DVD PLAYBACK SETTING" - "ANGLE MARK DISPLAY". (Page 107)

### NOTE

- Settings for audio, subtitle and angle can also be changed in Function Control Screen (Page 77).
  - The operation of subtitle, angle and audio differ according to each disc. Check the operation manual of the disc.
  - The following operations will not work when playing back an audio CD:  
Slow Playback, Frame Advance/Reverse
- Display of functions**
- The display for subtitle, angle or audio automatically disappears after 5 seconds.

# DVD/CD Playback



## Switching between functions

- You can switch subtitle, angle and audio at the Function Control screen (page 77).
- Operation for each function varies depending on the disc. See the manual for the disc.

## Fast Forward/Reverse

- You cannot perform Fast Forward/Fast Reverse over a boundary between titles. At the end or beginning of the title, Fast Forward/Fast Reverse will be cancelled and normal playback will be selected automatically.
- Audio is not played back during Fast Forward and Fast Reverse except Fast Forward Playback (Approx. 1.5x).
- Subtitles are not played back with DVD video discs and video CDs during Fast Forward and Fast Reverse.
- Depending on the disc and the scene being played back, the Recorder may not operate at the speed listed in this manual when performing Fast Forward.

## Slow Playback

- You cannot perform Slow Playback over a boundary between titles. At the end of the title, Slow Playback will be cancelled and normal playback will be selected automatically.

## Repeat Playback

- Repeat Playback will not work during PBC playback of a video CD with PBC (Playback Control).
- Repeat Playback may be forbidden depending on the disc.
- "Specify the part" Repeat Playback may not work in multi-angle scenes.
- For "Specify the part" Repeat Playback, set the start and end points within the same title.

## Bilingual broadcast

- In the following cases, the audio cannot be switched even if bilingual broadcast is recorded. (Only the audio selected in "BILINGUAL SETTING" (Page 104) is recorded.)
  - When recorded to DVD-RW (Video format)
  - When recorded to DVD-R
  - When recorded to HDD with "HI SP DUB SETTING" set as "YES".

## Playback by Selecting with the Menu in the DVD

DVD-RW DVD-R DVD VIDEO  
VIDEO MODE

- This section explains how to play back a DVD video disc with a top menu or disc menu.
- Titles listed in the top menu, and a disc guide (for options like subtitles and audio languages) are given in the disc menu.

## Playback by Selecting a Title from the Top Menu

- 1 Press **DVD TOP MENU**.
  - The top menu screen is displayed.
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the title, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - The selected title is played back.



### NOTE

- The procedure explained on this page is the basic operation procedure. Procedures vary depending on the DVD video disc, so operate by following the instructions in the DVD video disc manual, or the instructions displayed on the screen.
- A top menu is not displayed for a DVD-RW/R (Video mode) if it has not been finalised.

### Top menu

- With some DVD discs, the top menu may be explained using the name "Title Menu". For the button explained as the title menu key, use **DVD TOP MENU** on the remote control.
- If no title menu is available, the top menu will not display even if **DVD TOP MENU** is pressed.

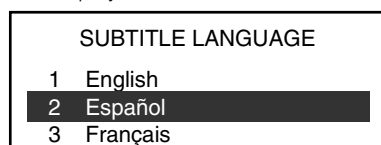
## Using the Disc Menu

**Example:** Select "SUBTITLE LANGUAGE".

- 1 Press **DVD MENU**.
  - The disc menu screen is displayed.

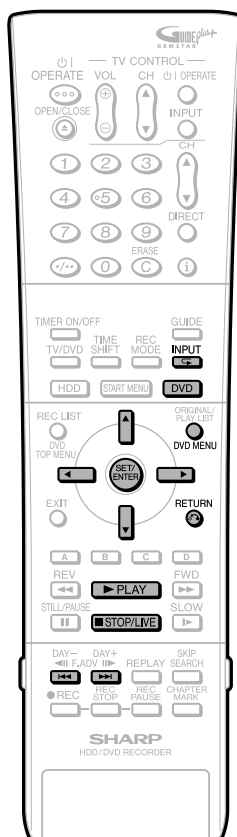


- 2 Press **▲/▼** to select "SUBTITLE LANGUAGE".
- 3 Press **SET/ENTER**.
  - Screen to select subtitle language is displayed.



- 4 Press **▲/▼** to select the subtitle language.
- 5 Press **SET/ENTER**.

# MP3/WMA File Playback

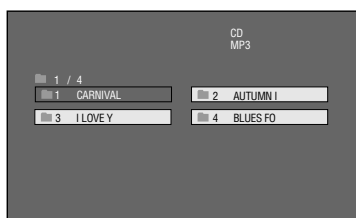


CD-R MP3 WMA    CD-RW MP3 WMA

## NOTE

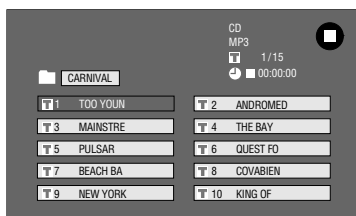
- See page 11 for details about the MP3 file format.
- See page 12 for details about the WMA file format.

- 1 Press **DVD** to select DVD mode.
- 2 Load an MP3/WMA recorded CD-R or the CD-RW, then press **DVD MENU**.



- 3 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the folder you want to play, then press **SET/ENTER**.

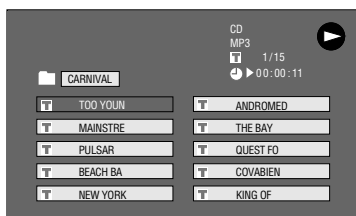
- The file (music title) in the folder is displayed on the file selection screen.



- Press **RETURN** to return to the folder selection screen.
- If you press **▶PLAY** after selecting the folder, the playback screen is displayed, and the files in that folder will be played from the beginning repeatedly.

- 4 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the file (music title) you want to play and then press **SET/ENTER**.

- Playback will start from the selected file (music title).



- 5 Press **■STOP/LIVE** to stop playback.

## To Play Another File (music title) during Playback

- 1 Press **■STOP/LIVE** to stop playback.
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the file (music title) you want to play, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - The chosen file (music title) will be played.

## To Skip the File during Playback

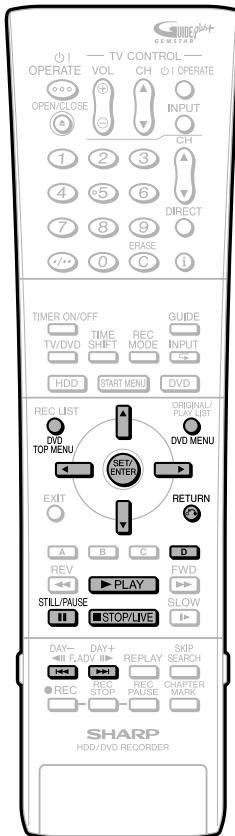
Press **◀◀** or **▶▶**.

- Press **▶▶** to skip forward.
- Press **◀◀** to skip backward.

### While the MP3/WMA disc is playing

- Time Search is disabled.
- Programmed Playback is disabled.
- It is possible to repeat one track by pressing **↶ (INPUT)**.
- Dolby Virtual Surround does not operate.

# JPEG File Playback



CD-R JPEG    CD-RW JPEG

## NOTE

- This Recorder can play still images (JPEG files) that have been recorded on CD-RW/R discs. For details on the still images that you can play using this Recorder, refer to "About JPEG file format" on page 11.
- During "Normal play", still images are played one by one while during "Slide show", they are automatically replaced one after another.

## Playing back still images in sequence

- 1 Load the disc containing the still images, and press **▶PLAY**.
  - The first still image appears on the screen.
  - Press **◀◀** or **▶▶** to proceed to the next or previous still image.
- 2 To stop the still image playback at any time, press **■STOP/LIVE**.

## NOTE

- You cannot copy still images onto HDD.
- JPEG images cannot be played back while recording onto HDD.
- When programmed recording onto HDD is started during JPEG play, JPEG play stops, and the programmed recording is executed.

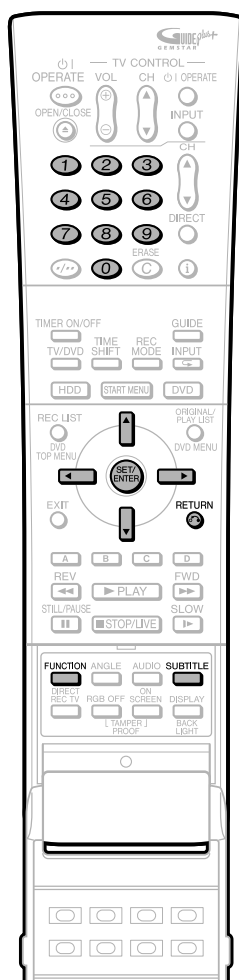
## Playing back still images in a selected folder

- 1 Load the disc containing still images, and press **DVD MENU** or **DVD TOP MENU**.
  - The folder selection screen appears.
- 2 Use **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the folder whose still images are to be played, and press **SET/ENTER**.
  - The still images inside the selected folder are displayed.
  - Press **RETURN** if you wish to return to the folder selection screen.
- 3 Press **◀◀** or **▶▶** to replace one image with another.
- 4 To stop the still image play at any time, press **■STOP/LIVE**.

## Play back Slide Show

- 1 In Step 2 of the above "Playing back still images in a selected folder", press **Blue (D) (SLIDE SHOW)**.
  - The still images inside the selected folder are played as a slide show.
- 2 To pause the playback at any time, press **■STILL/PAUSE**.
  - Press **▶PLAY** to resume playback.
- 3 To stop the play at any time, press **■STOP/LIVE**.
  - The display returns to the TV broadcast screen.
  - Press **DVD MENU** or **DVD TOP MENU** to play a slide show of still images in another folder.

# Settings During Playback

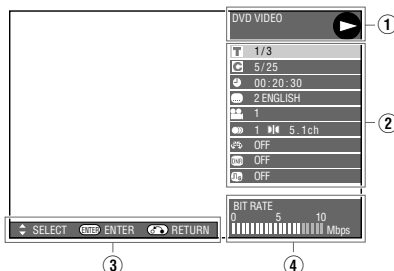


## Function Control

**HDD** **DVD-RW** **DVD-RW** **DVD-R** **DVD VIDEO**  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

This lets you make various settings at once, like subtitle and angle setting, and title selection for Direct Playback. Depending on your preferences, you can adjust video and enjoy audio with a greater sense of presence. Operation is the same for HDD and DVD.

### Function Control screen



① **Playback status display**  
Shows the operation status and the drive or disc type.

② **Setting items**  
Selects a title or chapter for playback, or performs video/audio settings.

③ **Operation guide display**  
Provides help on how to operate with the remote control buttons.

④ **Bit rate display**  
Displays the data rate of the video appearing on the TV screen.

## Function Control Operation Procedure

### 1 Press **FUNCTION** (under the cover) during playback.

- The Function Control screen is displayed on the TV.



### 2 Press **▲/▼** to select setting items, then press **SET/ENTER**.

- For a description of each setting item, see "Functions which can be set" (page 78).



### 3 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to set, then press **SET/ENTER**.

- Operation may vary depending on the setting item. Operate by following the operation guide instructions on the screen.

### 4 Press **RETURN** or **FUNCTION** (under the cover) to close the Function Control screen.

#### NOTE

- If "—" is displayed for an option like title number or subtitles, the disc has no titles or subtitles which can be selected.
- If you set to the Function Control screen during playback of a DVD video, it may be impossible to operate according to the instructions from the DVD video. In cases like this, operate again after cancelling the Function Control screen.

# Settings During Playback

## Functions which can be set

### **Title Number (Direct Title Skip)**

- Shows the title number being played back. You can skip to the start of the title.
- To skip to the start of a selected title, press **Number** buttons to enter the title number when this option is highlighted.

### **Chapter Number (Direct Chapter Skip)**

- Shows the chapter number being played back. You can skip to the start of the chapter.
- To skip to the start of a selected chapter, press **Number** buttons to enter the chapter number when this option is highlighted.

### **Playback Elapsed Time (Direct Time Skip)**

- Shows the elapsed time from the beginning of the disc to the present.  
This lets you skip based on time.
- Press ◀/▶ to move to the field of Hour, Minute, Second, then press ▲/▼ to set the time. Press **SET/ENTER** to start playback from that set time.
- You can use the **Number** buttons to set the time.

### **Subtitle Language**

- Shows the currently selected subtitle language.  
If subtitles are provided in other languages, you can switch to your preferred language.

### **Angle Number**

- Shows the currently selected angle number.  
If the video is recorded with multiple angles, you can switch the angle.

### **Audio**

- Shows the currently selected type of audio.  
You can select the desired type of audio.

### **Digital Super Picture**

- Emphasizes and enhances definition of details and contours in the video. This reduces noise and makes video easier to see.
- Press ▲/▼ to select "ON" or "OFF", then press ◀/▶ to set the level. Then press **SET/ENTER**.
- There is one setting level on the "soft" side and 3 setting levels on the "sharp" side.
- If you want to enjoy a more defined picture (with detailed pictures), press ▶ while "ON" is displayed for Digital Super Picture. For old movies or videos with a lot of noise, you can reduce noise for an easier to see picture by pressing ◀ while "ON" is displayed for Digital Super Picture.

### **DNR**

- When you feel that the noise of the currently playing movie is annoying, activate this function to reduce it. It is recommended to set this "on" when you play back long recordings (e.g., ones recorded in EP or LP mode) and to set this "off" when you play back discs with little noise such as DVD-Video.

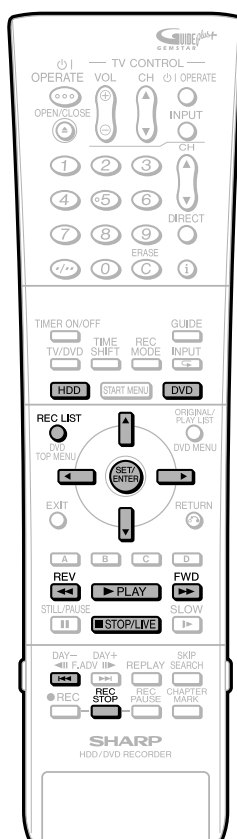
### **Dolby Virtual Surround**

- Lets you enjoy surround audio via analogue connection with a stereo type (2ch) TV or audio equipment.
- This Recorder uses a Spatializer System\* for Dolby Digital Surround.  
\* Certain audio features of this product manufactured under a license from Desper Products, Inc. *Spatializer*® N-2-2™ and the circle-in-square device are trademarks owned by Desper Products, Inc.
- If audio recorded monaurally is played back with Dolby Virtual Surround ON, the function will not work.
- When this Recorder is connect to an MD recorder to record a CD to an MD, if Dolby Virtual Surround is set to "ON", song numbers will not be assigned to the MD. When recording a CD onto an MD, set the Dolby Virtual Surround to "OFF".
- Dolby Virtual Surround will not work in the following cases:
  - While watching a TV broadcast or external input.
  - Multi-karaoke audio from a karaoke disc, 96 kHz 24-bit linear PCM audio, or DTS audio.
- If you set Dolby Virtual Surround to "ON" and audio sounds funny during playback, set it to "OFF".
- There are no level settings.

### **NOTE**

- These functions may not work with all discs.

# Simultaneous Recording/Playback Function



**HDD** **DVD-RW** **DVD-RW** **DVD-R** **DVD VIDEO**  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE  
**VIDEO CD** **AUDIO CD**

Plays back from HDD, DVD or CD while recording a programme onto HDD.

## Chasing Playback

### Viewing the Programme Being Recorded from the Beginning while Recording to HDD

- 1 Press **◀◀ REV** or **I◀◀ (SKIP)** during recording.
  - The programme being recorded will play back from the beginning.

- 2 Press **◀◀ REV** or **▶▶ FWD** during Chasing Playback.
  - Each time you press the buttons, the Fast Reverse/Forward Playback speed changes as shown below.

(Approx. 1.5x)
 (Approx. 8x)
 (Approx. 32x)  
 (Fast Reverse is Approx. 2x)

- When you select Fast Forward Playback (Forward only) you can enjoy audio together with video (Rapid play).

**Example:** When **▶▶ FWD** is pressed once



- Press **▶ PLAY** to return to the normal playback speed.

- 3 Press **■ STOP/LIVE** to return to the live broadcast which is being recorded.
  - Press **REC STOP** to watch normal playback.
  - For details on Chasing Playback, see pages 36, 37.
  - You can enjoy Chasing Playback also by pressing **PAUSE/REPLAY/REV**.
  - Chasing Playback stops when "Copy Never" programme emerges or Chasing Playback continues for 12 hours. To resume playback, perform "Resume Playback" from Rec List.

## Simultaneous Recording/Playback

### DVD/CD Playback during HDD Recording

- 1 Press **DVD** during HDD recording.
  - The DVD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.

- 2 Load a DVD or CD, then press **▶PLAY**.
  - You can watch/listen to a DVD/CD while continuing recording to HDD.

- 3 Press **■ STOP/LIVE** to return to the live broadcast which is being recorded.
  - Press **REC STOP** to stop recording to HDD while continuing DVD playback.

### Playing Back a Title on the HDD during DVD Recording

- 1 Press **HDD** during DVD recording.
  - The HDD mode indicator on the Front Panel Display appears.
- 2 Press **▶PLAY** to play back the title in the HDD.

### Viewing Another Programme Recorded on HDD while Recording to HDD

- 1 Press **REC LIST** during recording.
  - The REC LIST (list of recorded programmes) is displayed.

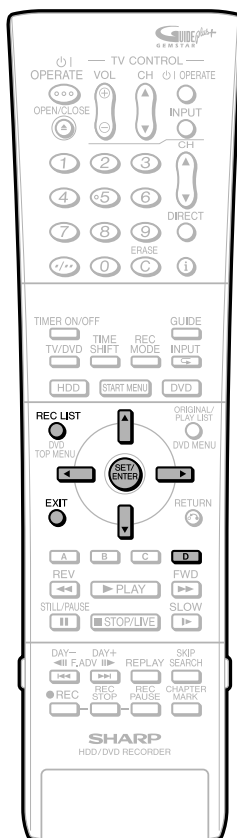
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select programme you want to watch, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - For details on REC LIST operation, see page 65.

- 3 Press **■ STOP/LIVE** to return to the live broadcast which is being recorded.
  - Press **REC STOP** to watch normal playback.

#### NOTE

- Recording to HDD continues even while playing back another programme on the HDD or a DVD/CD.
- STOP/LIVE** is the button for stopping playback. Recording will not stop. To stop recording, press **REC STOP**.
- You cannot play back a DVD-RW/R while recording to that same DVD-RW/R.
- You cannot start recording during playback from HDD, DVD or CD.
- During Simultaneous Record/Playback, the recording conditions may have an effect on playback, but recording will still be done correctly.

# Function Menu



## How to Use the FUNCTION MENU

HDD DVD-RW DVD-RW DVD-R  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

The following is the example of HDD. Actual menu items differ according to each type of media (HDD, DVD-RW or DVD-R) and whether Original or Play List.

If you press **Blue (D)** in the "REC LIST", Function Menu appears where you can use the following functions:

- "PLAYBACK"
- "ERASE"
- "EDIT"
- "HI SP DUB PRIORITY" (cancel setting for High Speed Dubbing Priority)
- "CHANGE TITLE NAME"
- "TITLE PROTECT SET" (enable/disable to edit or erase the title)

**The Following functions can be used in the Function Menu. For details of each operation, see the relevant pages.**

### PLAYBACK (Pages 65 and 70)

Plays back a title (chapter) selected in the Rec List. This is the same as pressing PLAY in the Rec List.

### ERASE (Page 95)

Erases a title (chapter) selected in the Rec List.

### EDIT (Page 82)

Edits titles (original/play list) in various ways such as "Erase Scene", "Change Thumbnail", "Divide Chapter", "Combine Chapters", etc.

### HIGH SPEED DUBBING PRIORITY (Pages 59 and 104)

Cancels High Speed Dubbing Priority setting for the title recorded with "HI SP DUB SETTING" set to "YES". When this is cancelled, limitations during editing are relaxed, but the original state cannot be restored.

### CHANGE TITLE NAME (Page 93)

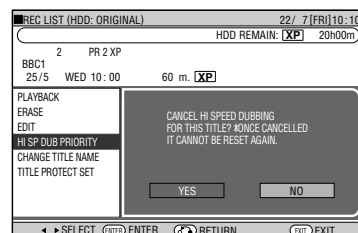
Changes the title name freely. If you give an easily identifiable name to the title, it will be convenient when you play it back.

### TITLE PROTECT SET (Page 94)

Protects the title so that it cannot be edited or erased mistakenly.

## Example: cancel High Speed Dubbing Priority

- 1 Press REC LIST** or select  ("REC LIST") in "START MENU" screen.
  - The "REC LIST" screen is displayed.
- 2 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the title you wish to cancel High Speed Dubbing Priority setting for.
- 3 Press Blue(D).**
  - The FUNCTION MENU is displayed.
- 4 Press ▲/▼** to select "HI SP DUB PRIORITY", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 5 Press ◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - Select "NO" if you do not wish to cancel High Speed Dubbing Priority setting.



- 6 Press EXIT** to quit FUNCTION MENU.

# Editing (HDD/DVD)

## Available Features for Editing by Recording Format on HDD/DVD

|                   | HDD | DVD       |              |
|-------------------|-----|-----------|--------------|
|                   |     | VR format | Video format |
| DIVIDE CHAPTER    | ×   | ×         | -            |
| ERASE SCENE       | ×   | ×         | -            |
| EDITING PLAYLIST  | ×   | ×         | -            |
| EDITING BY FRAME  | ×   | ×         | -            |
| SEAMLESS PLAYBACK | ×   | ×         | -            |

\* Titles recorded with "HI SP DUB SETTING" set as "YES" cannot be edited by frame. If you are to edit a title by frame, set "HI SP DUB SETTING" as "NO" prior to recording of the title.

## About Editing

Content that can be edited and editing operations vary according to the recording mode.

## Recordings on HDD, or on DVD-RW in VR mode

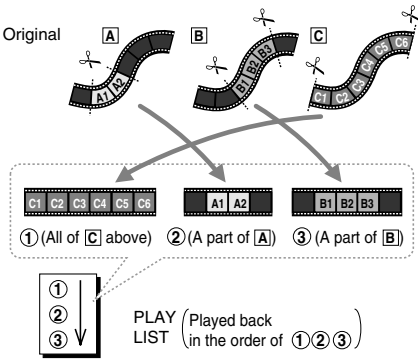
You can do various types of editing with this Recorder alone. For example it is possible to create a compilation of your favourite videos by gathering your favourite scenes from recorded titles, moving scenes within a specified range, or erasing unnecessary scenes. You can edit original videos you have recorded into a Play List without changing the content of the original videos.

### ORIGINAL

- A recorded video (title) is called an ORIGINAL as opposed to the Play List below. A single recording (from record start to stop) forms a single title.

### PLAY LIST

- A title created by editing based on originals is called a PLAY LIST. A play list can be remade any number of times.



### NOTE

- A Play List is a list which describes the playback sequence of originals, and it does not actually copy the originals. This makes it possible to perform editing while using only a little disc space.

## Editing Procedure

### Basic procedure for editing an original title recorded in VR mode

Load a disc.

Select the title to be edited, and edit.

- Erasing Unnecessary Scenes from an Original Title (ERASE SCENE) (page 83).
- Changing Thumbnail (CHANGE THUMBNAIL) (page 85).
- Making Sections in a Title (DIVIDE CHAPTER) (page 86).
- Combining Chapters Together (COMBINE CHAPTERS) (page 87).

### Basic procedure for editing titles recorded in VR mode after making a Play List

Load a disc.

Create a Play List.

- Creating from Original Titles (page 88).
- Creating from Part of an Original (page 88).

Select and edit the created Play List.

- Adding a Scene from an Original to a Play List (ADD SCENE) (page 89).
- Changing the Title Sequence (MOVE TITLE) (page 91).
- Erasing Unnecessary Scenes (ERASE SCENE) (page 92).
- Changing Thumbnail (CHANGE THUMBNAIL) (page 92).
- Making Sections in a Title (DIVIDE CHAPTER) (page 92).
- Combining Chapters Together (COMBINE CHAPTERS) (page 92).

### NOTE

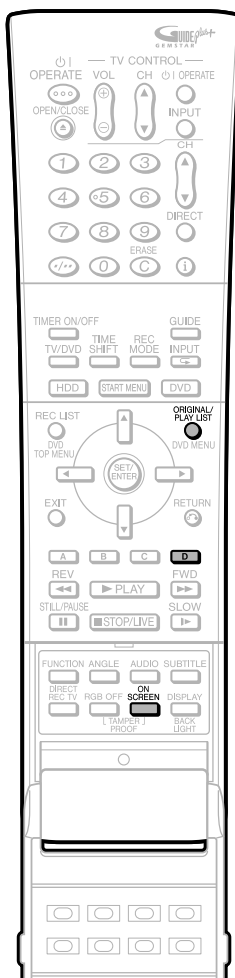
- Editing cannot be done in the following cases.
- Play Lists cannot be created for discs recorded in Video mode.
  - Play Lists cannot be created for recordings on DVD-R.
  - DVD-RWs with Disc Protection set cannot be edited.

Note the following when editing titles.

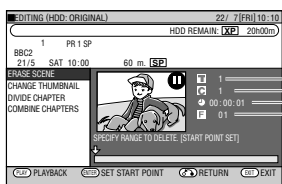
- When you perform editing like adding a chapter marker or erasing a scene, a slight discrepancy may arise between the "EDIT" screen and actually edited video.
- If you play back a disc edited at the frame level with another DVD recorder, there may be a shift in the start or end point, or the screen may show a different thumbnail.

During Editing, you cannot start the GUIDE Plus+ System by pressing **GUIDE**.

# Editing (HDD/DVD)



## Edit Screen



- There is no frame display for titles recorded (dubbed) with high speed dubbing priority, or for titles recorded (dubbed) in Video mode.
- In the frame display, "00" is displayed except in the case of "Still Picture Playback", "Frame Advance Playback" or "Frame Reverse Playback".

## Seamless Playback

This enables smooth playback at the transitions between edited video scenes. (However, a shift of about one second may arise at the transitions, and part of the scene may not appear.)

## High Speed Dubbing Priority

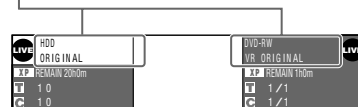
If a title is recorded onto HDD using high speed dubbing priority, editing cannot be done at the frame level. To perform editing at the frame level, set "HI SP DUB SETTING" to "NO" (pages 59 and 104).

- Set this function by displaying "REC LIST" and then selecting in order of: pressing **Blue (D)** (FUNCTION MENU) → "HI SP DUB PRIORITY".
- If you have recorded a title with "HI SP DUB SETTING" set to "YES", and you want to edit that title in frame units, cancel "HI SP DUB SETTING" (page 80). You cannot set "HI SP DUB SETTING" to the title again once you cancel.

## Switching between Original and Play List (Play Lists can be created only for HDD or VR mode)

### Switching when HDD/DVD screen is displayed

**ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST**  
Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** in the stopped state. Each time this button is pressed, the setting will toggle between ORIGINAL and PLAY LIST.



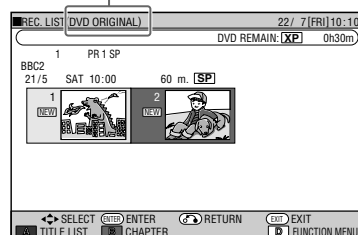
- To display this screen, press **ON SCREEN**.

### NOTE

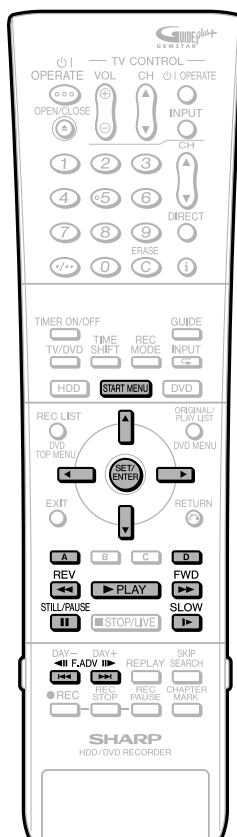
- If recording is done while switched to play list, the system will automatically switch back to original.

## Switching at the REC LIST

**ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST**  
Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** at the REC LIST. Each time this button is pressed, the setting will toggle between ORIGINAL and PLAY LIST.



# Editing an Original Title (HDD/DVD)



## Erasing Unnecessary Scenes from an Original Title (ERASE SCENE)

**HDD DVD-RW**  
VR MODE

Selects a scene from an original video and erase it.

- To erase all titles, see page 95.
- To erase by title (or chapter), see page 95.
- Read the explanation on page 81 and 82 before starting editing.

### NOTE

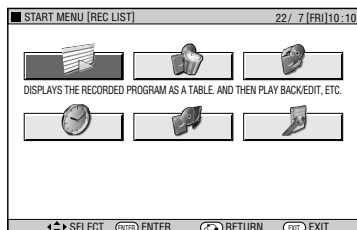
- You cannot set a range shorter than 3 seconds.
- Once you erase a section of an original, it is completely erased. It cannot be restored, so be very careful and confirm before erasing.
- Scenes cannot be erased on DVD-RW/R (Video mode) discs.
- Scenes can only be erased a maximum of 50 times per title in the case of VR format.
- You cannot erase more than one scene in one operation.
- Editing (Recording) may not work for a disc with scenes added over 50 times using another DVD recorder.
- If a scene erased from the original title is included in a play list, it will also be erased in the play list. (In such a case, the chapter marker in the play list may shift.)

## Before Starting Editing

- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

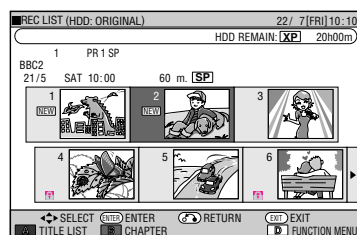
**1 Press START MENU to display "START MENU" screen.**

**2 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select (REC LIST), then press SET/ENTER.**



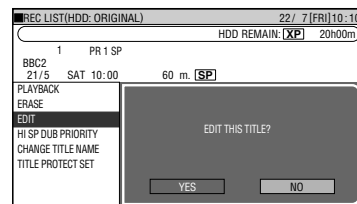
**3 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the title to edit, then press Blue (D) (FUNCTION MENU).**

- To select a title in the title list, press Red (A).



- Function Menu Screen appears.

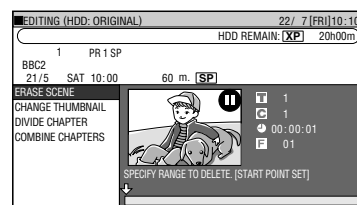
**4 Press ▲/▼ to select "EDIT", then press SET/ENTER.**



**5 Press ◀/▶ to select "YES", then press SET/ENTER.**

**6 Press ▲/▼ to select "ERASE SCENE", then press SET/ENTER.**

- The selected title is paused.

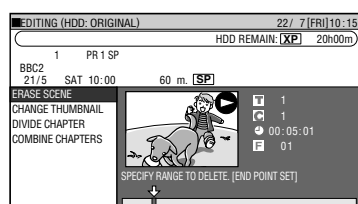


**7 Press ►PLAY to start playback.**

- Find the scene to be erased using ►►FWD, ◀◀◀REV, |||STILL/PAUSE, ◀◀◀, ►►►, or ►►SLOW.

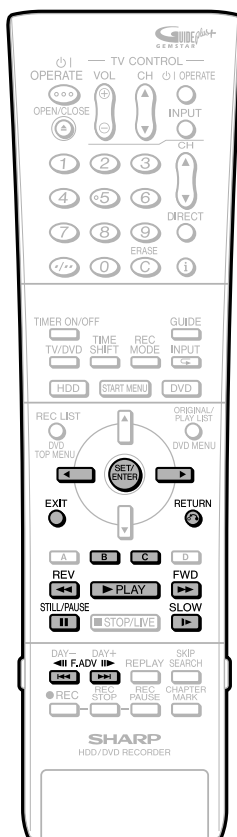
**8 Press SET/ENTER when you reach the scene to be erased.**

- The erase start point is set. (Title playback continues.)
- To edit frame by frame, press |||STILL/PAUSE at the erase start point. Then press ◀◀◀ or ►►► for "Frame Advance Playback" or "Frame Reverse Playback".
- During ►►FWD or ◀◀◀REV, press ►►PLAY and then SET/ENTER.



Continued on Next Page ►►►

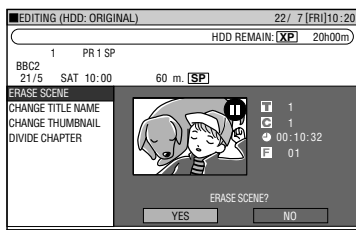
# Editing an Original Title (HDD/DVD)



- When the start point is set to near the beginning of a chapter, the beginning of the chapter will be selected as the start point. To make the original designated start point effective, set it again after combining up with the chapter just before. (Page 87)

## 9 Press **SET/ENTER** when you reach the end of scene to be erased.

- The erase end point is set. (The title will pause.)
- As the erase end point, you can not select a point which precedes the erase start point.
- To edit frame by frame, press **|| STILL/PAUSE** at the erase start point. Then press **◀◀** or **▶▶** for "Frame Advance Playback" or "Frame Reverse Playback".
- During **▶▶ FWD** or **◀◀ REV**, press **▶▶ PLAY** and then **SET/ENTER**.



- When the end point is set to near the end of a chapter, the end of the chapter will be selected as the end point. To make the original designated end point effective, set it again after combining up with the chapter just after. (Page 87)

## 10 Press **Green (B)** (CONFIRMING) to confirm the contents.

- The title is played back without the scene to be erased.
- Go to Step 11.

## 11 Press **◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.

- Erasure begins. When erasure is completed, the screen in Step 6 appears.
- If "C (UNDO)" is displayed, you can undo edit by pressing **Yellow (C)**.
- To quit scene erase, press **RETURN**. Then the edit screen appears.

## 12 Press **EXIT** to exit from Edit mode.

## Searching for the Start Point and End Point Scenes

The following playback operations are available when searching for the start point and end point scenes.

### Playback

- If you press **▶▶ PLAY**, the currently paused title will be played back.

### Skipping to the start of a chapter

- If the scene to be selected is in another title or chapter, first search for the title or chapter using **◀◀** or **▶▶**.

### Searching for scenes in a chapter

- **◀◀ REV** and **▶▶ FWD** are convenient for searching for a scene in a chapter.

### Pause

- When you reach a scene near the start point or end point, press **|| STILL/PAUSE** to pause. This will make it easier to find the scene. The start and end points may shift slightly.

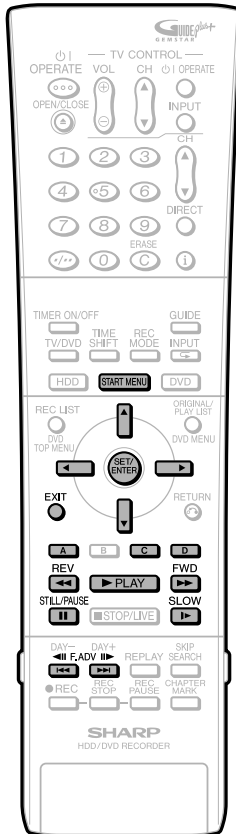
### Frame Advance/Reverse

- If you press **▶▶** after pause, the video will start Frame Advance Playback. If you press **◀◀**, it will start Frame Reverse Playback.

### Final selection of scene

- To select a scene more accurately, use slow playback starting a little before the scene to be selected. This will keep you from going beyond the scene. If you press **▶ SLOW** after pausing, you can select a scene at your leisure during slow playback of the video.
- When you select the start and end points by using **◀◀**, **▶▶** or **▶ SLOW** buttons, the actual points may not exactly correspond to the selected points.

# Editing an Original Title (HDD/DVD)



## Changing Thumbnail (CHANGE THUMBNAIL)

HDD DVD-RW  
VR MODE

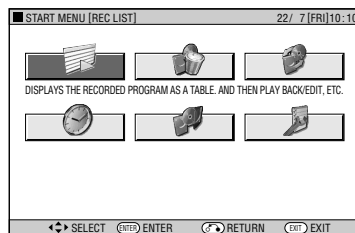
Changes the still frame picture displayed at the Thumbnail screen of the REC LIST to your favourite scene within the title.

### Before Starting Editing

- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

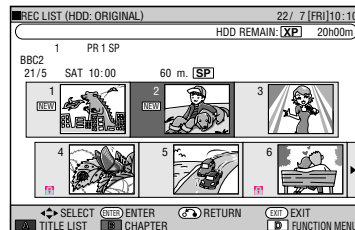
#### 1 Press START MENU.

#### 2 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select (REC LIST), then press SET/ENTER.



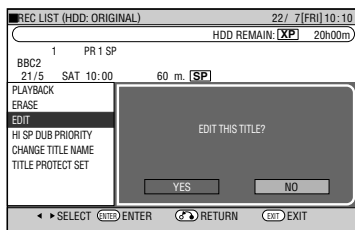
#### 3 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the title to edit, then press Blue (D) (FUNCTION MENU).

- To select a title in the title list, press Red (A).



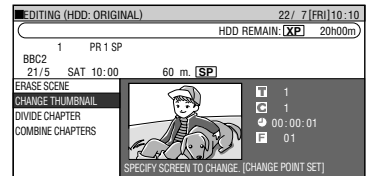
- Function Menu screen appears.

#### 4 Press ▲/▼ to select "EDIT", then press SET/ENTER.



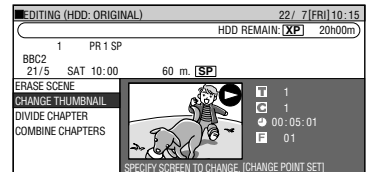
#### 5 Press ◀/▶ to select "YES", then press SET/ENTER.

#### 6 ① Press ▲/▼ to select "CHANGE THUMBNAIL".



#### ② Press SET/ENTER.

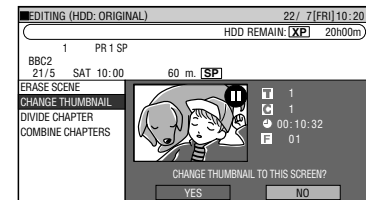
#### 7 Press ▶PLAY to start playback.



- Find the scene you want to use as a thumbnail using ►►FWD, ◀◀REV, ■■STILL/PAUSE, ◀◀, ►►, or ►SLOW.

#### 8 Press SET/ENTER when you reach the scene you want to use as a thumbnail.

- Playback is paused.
- During ►►FWD or ◀◀REV, press ►PLAY and then SET/ENTER.



#### 9 ① If this is the screen you want, select "YES" by pressing ◀/▶.

- If you select "NO", you can return to Step 6 and select the scene again.

#### ② Press SET/ENTER.

- The new Thumbnail screen is set, and the system returns to the screen in Step 6.

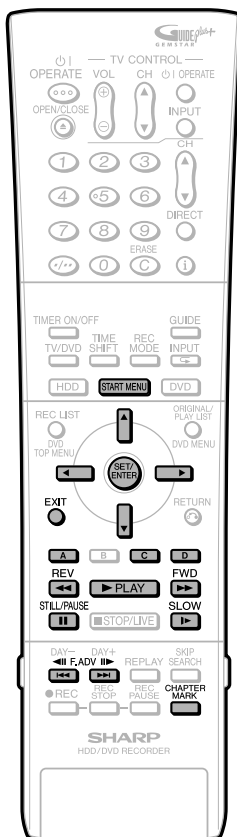
#### Press Yellow (C) (UNDO) to return to the previously set thumbnail.

- Operate according to the instructions of the screen.

#### 10 Press EXIT to quit Thumbnail edit.

- Edit mode will terminate.

# Editing an Original Title (HDD/DVD)



## Making Sections in a Title (DIVIDE CHAPTER)

HDD DVD-RW  
VR MODE

This function divides a title into multiple chapters and makes it easier to find scenes, edit and dub a chapter as a unit.

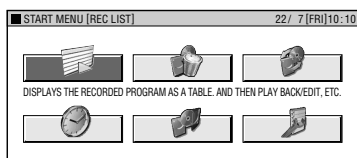
- You can set chapter divisions by pressing **CHAPTER MARK** during recording or playback.

### Before Starting Editing

- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

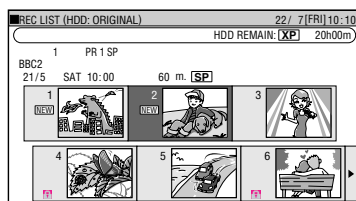
#### 1 Press **START MENU**.

#### 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("REC LIST"), then press **SET/ENTER**.

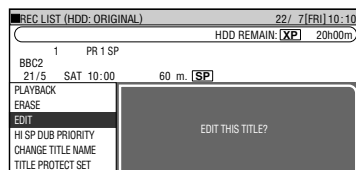


#### 3 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the title to edit, then press **Blue (D)** (FUNCTION MENU).

- To select a title in the title list, press **Red (A)**.

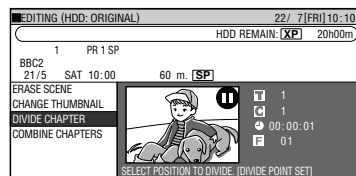


#### 4 Press **▲/▼** to select "EDIT", then press **SET/ENTER**.

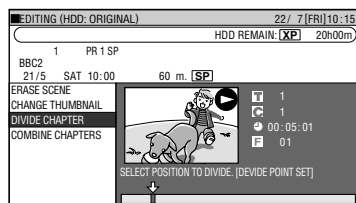


#### 5 Press **◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.

#### 6 Press **▲/▼** to select "DIVIDE CHAPTER", then press **SET/ENTER**.

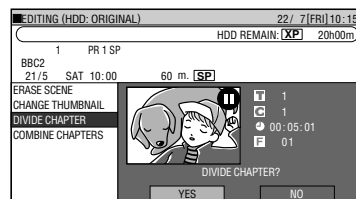


#### 7 Press **▶PLAY** to start playback.



- Find the scene to divide the title using **▶FWD**, **◀REV**, **||STILL/PAUSE**, **◀◀**, **▶▶**, or **▶SLOW** on the remote control.

#### 8 Press **SET/ENTER** at the point where you want to divide.



- During **▶▶FWD** or **◀◀REV**, press **▶PLAY** and then **SET/ENTER**.

#### 9 Press **◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.

- To continue dividing, repeat Steps 6 to 8.

To cancel a chapter division, press **Yellow (C)** (UNDO).

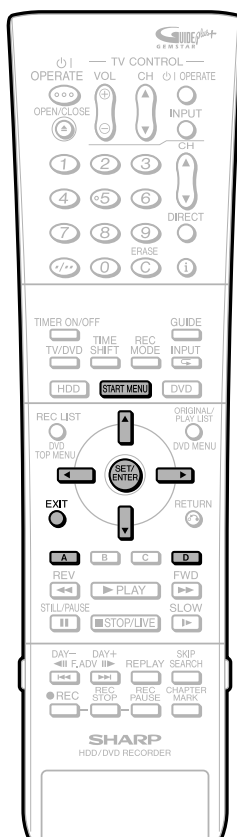
- Operate according to the instructions on the screen.

#### 10 Press **EXIT** to quit editing.

- Edit mode will terminate.

### NOTE

- Divide a chapter to make it 3 or more seconds. You cannot divide a chapter into a section which is less than 3 seconds.
- When there are 999 chapters, you can not add another chapter.



## Combining Chapters Together (COMBINE CHAPTERS)

**HDD** **DVD-RW**  
VR MODE

Combines up to 10 adjacent chapters into a single chapter.

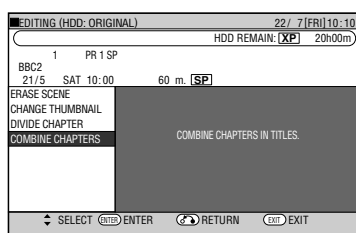
### NOTE

- You cannot combine chapters automatically recorded when a scene was erased.

### Before Starting Editing

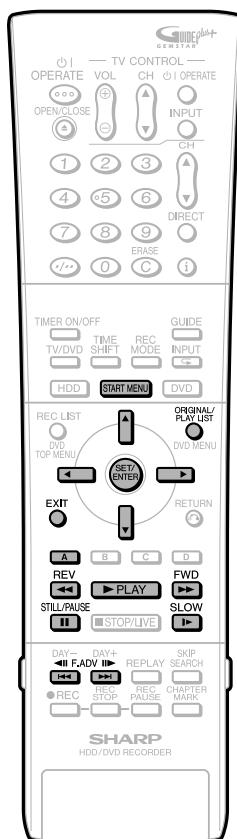
- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

- 1 Select  ("REC LIST") in "START MENU" screen, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - To select a title in the title list, press **Red (A)**.
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the title you wish to edit.
- 3 Press **Blue (D)** (FUNCTION MENU).
- 4 Press **▲/▼** to select "EDIT", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 5 Press **◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 6 Press **▲/▼** to select "COMBINE CHAPTERS", then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 7 ① Using **▲/▼/◀/▶** and **SET/ENTER**, select two or more consecutive chapters which you want to combine together.
  - To cancel, press **EXIT**.
 ② Press **Blue (D)** to complete the procedure.
  - If you want to combine chapters more, repeat Step 7.
- 8 Press **EXIT** to exit from Edit mode.

# Editing a Play List (HDD/DVD)



## Creating a Play List

**HDD DVD-RW**  
VR MODE

You can create a Play List by copying a title or chapter units from an original. Also you can select your favourite scenes from originals, and compile them into a Play List.

### NOTE

- Operations like "COPY TITLE/CHAPTER" and "COPY SPECIFIED SCENE" do not actually copy the original titles. These operations merely write the information "make this original title a title in the play list". Therefore, you can edit without decreasing free space in the disc or touching the original titles.
- When creating a play list from original titles, the original title's thumbnail and chapter mark information are not copied.

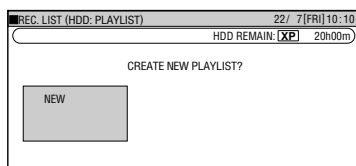
### Before Starting Editing

- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

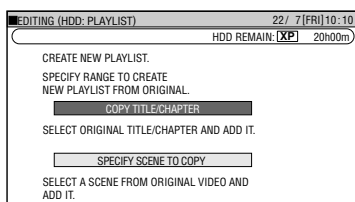
## Creating from Original Titles or Chapters

Makes one or more original title(s) or chapter(s) into a play list title.

- Select**  ("REC LIST") in "START MENU" screen, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - To select a title in the title list, press **Red (A)**.
- Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** to display the "PLAY LIST" screen.
  - The screen switches to the Play List Edit Screen.
  - When no Play List exists yet, a "NEW" title frame with no image is displayed.
  - To create a new Play List later, select the "NEW" title frame.

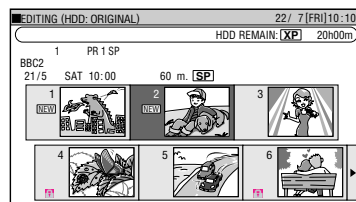


- Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select "NEW" and press **SET/ENTER**.



- Press **▲/▼** to select "COPY TITLE/CHAPTER".
- Press **SET/ENTER**.

- Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select title to copy.

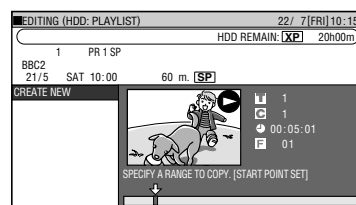


- Press **SET/ENTER**.
  - The selected title (chapter) becomes a Play List title.
  - Repeat ① and ② to include more titles in the Play List.
- Press **EXIT** to exit from EDIT mode.

## Creating from Parts of an Original

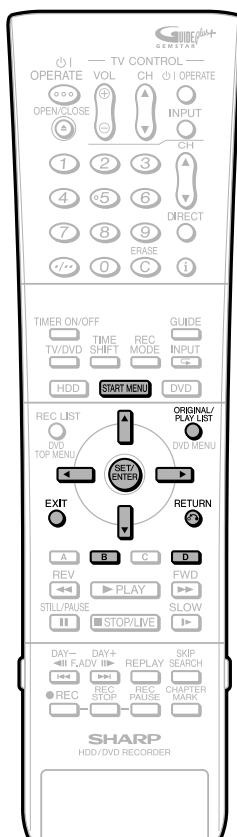
You can select a desired scene from an original title, and make it into a Play List title.

- Perform Steps 1-3 of "Creating from Original Titles or Chapters" in the left column.
- Press **▲/▼** to select "SPECIFY SCENE TO COPY".
- Press **SET/ENTER**.
- Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select title to copy, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- Press **▶PLAY** to start playback.
  - Find the scene to copy using **⏏STILL/PAUSE**, **⏏FWD**, **⏏REW**, **⏏◀**, **⏏▶**, or **⏏SLOW**.
  - During **⏏FWD** or **⏏REW**, press **▶PLAY** and then **SET/ENTER**.



- Press **SET/ENTER** at the place where you want to start copying.
  - As the copy end point, you can not select a point which precedes the copy start point.

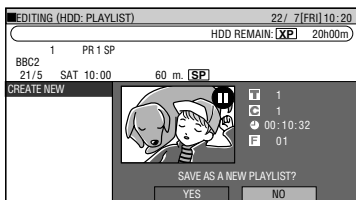
# Editing a Play List (HDD/DVD)



- When the start point is set to near the beginning of a chapter, the beginning of the chapter will be selected as the start point. To make the original designated start point effective, set it again after combining up with the chapter just before. (page 87)

## 6 Find the place where you want to end copying, then press **SET/ENTER**.

- If you press **RETURN**, you can reselect the start point.



- When the end point is set to near the end of a chapter, the end of the chapter will be selected as the end point. To make the original designated end point effective, set it again after linking up with the chapter just before. (page 87)

## 7 Press **Green (B)** (CONFIRMING) to confirm the content.

- You can reselect the end point by pressing **RETURN**.

## 8 ① Press **Left/Right** to select "YES".

### ② Press **SET/ENTER**.

- One play list title is created.
- To continue with creating a play list, repeat Steps 3 to 8 above.

## 9 Press **EXIT** to exit from EDIT mode.

### NOTE

Selecting start or end point to add a scene.

- You cannot set a range shorter than 3 seconds.

## Adding a Scene from an Original to a Play List (ADD SCENE)

HDD DVD-RW  
VR MODE

Adds video selected from an original to the end of play list titles.

### NOTE

- The selected scene cannot be added if adding it will make the title longer than 12 hours.

## Before Starting Editing

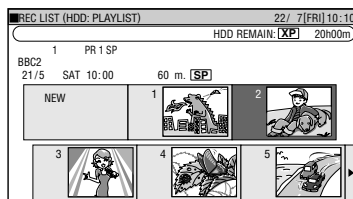
- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

## 1 Select **REC LIST** ("REC LIST") in **"START MENU"** screen, then press **SET/ENTER**.

- To select a title in the title list, press **Red (A)**.

## 2 ① Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** to switch to **"PLAY LIST"** screen.

### ② Press **Up/Down/Left/Right** to select title to edit.

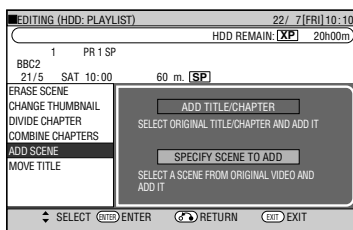


### ③ Press **Blue (D)** (FUNCTION MENU).

## 3 ① Press **Up/Down** to select **"EDIT"**, then press **SET/ENTER**.

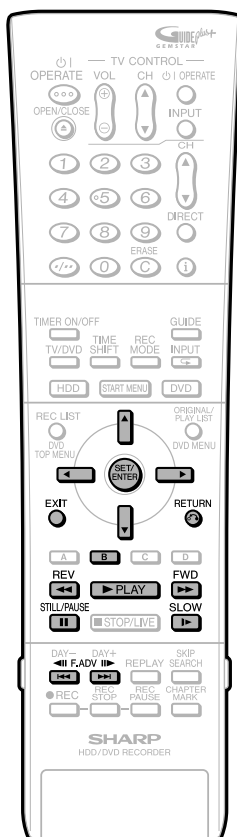
### ② Press **Left/Right** to select **"YES"**, then press **SET/ENTER**.

## 4 Press **Up/Down** to select **"ADD SCENE"** then press **SET/ENTER**.



Continued on Next Page ►►►

# Editing a Play List (HDD/DVD)

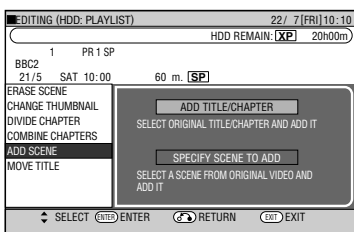


## 5 Adding a Title or Chapter

- ① Select **"ADD TITLE/CHAPTER"**, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- ② Select a title (chapter) to add using **▲/▼/◀/▶**, then press **SET/ENTER**. Go to Step 9.

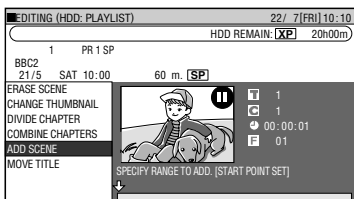
### Specifying and Adding a Scene

- Select **"SPECIFY SCENE TO ADD"**, then press **SET/ENTER**. Go to Step 6.



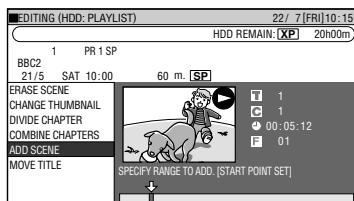
## 6 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select title (chapter) to edit, then press **SET/ENTER**.

- The selected title (chapter) pauses.



## 7 ① Press **▶PLAY** to start playback.

- Find the scene to add using **|| STILL/PAUSE**, **▶▶ FWD**, **◀◀ REV**, **◀◀◀**, **▶▶▶**, or **▶ SLOW**. (Page 85)
- ② Press **SET/ENTER** at the start point of the scene you want to add.



- To edit frame by frame, press **|| STILL/PAUSE** at the start point. Then press **◀◀◀** or **▶▶▶** for "Frame Advance Playback" or "Frame Reverse Playback".
- During **▶▶ FWD** or **◀◀ REV**, press **▶▶▶▶▶** and then **SET/ENTER**.

- When the start point is set to near the beginning of a chapter, the beginning of the chapter will be selected as the start point. To make the original designated start point effective, set it again after combining up with the chapter just before. (page 87)

## 8 Press **SET/ENTER** at the end of the scene you want to add.

- Press **RETURN** to reselect the start point of the scene. You can press **RETURN** to reselect the end point even after it is already set.



- When the end point is set to near the end of a chapter, the end of the chapter will be selected as the end point. To make the original designated end point effective, set it again after combining up with the chapter just before. (page 87)

## 9 Press **Green (B) (CONFIRMING)** to confirm the content.

- If you press **Green (B) (CONFIRMING)**, you can test play the added scene, from the start point to the end point.
- It may take about one minute for the confirm screen to appear.

## 10 ① Press **◀/▶** to select **"YES"**.

### ② Press **SET/ENTER**.

- "ADD SCENE" is executed.
- The scene is added after the selected title, and stored as a new title of the play list.

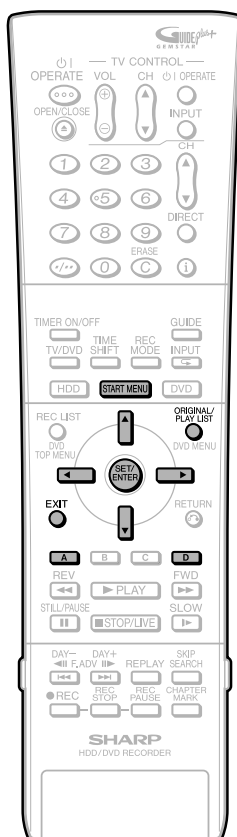
## 11 Press **EXIT** to exit from EDIT mode.

- A chapter marker is automatically set at the start point where the scene is added.

### NOTE

- When adding a scene, select a scene which continues for at least 3 seconds. Scenes shorter than 3 seconds cannot be added.
- Scenes can only be added and erased a maximum of 50 times per title.
- You cannot add more than one scene in one operation.
- If scenes have been added or erased 51 or more times to a single title in a disc using another DVD recorder, Editing (Recording) may not function.

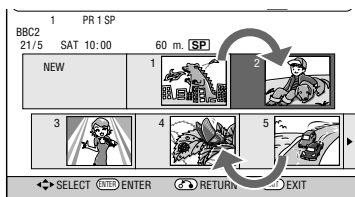
# Editing a Play List (HDD/DVD)



## Changing the Title Sequence (MOVE TITLE)

**HDD DVD-RW**  
VR MODE

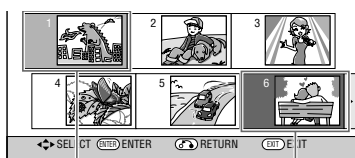
- Freely changes the sequence of titles.
- Follow the same procedure both in "title list" and in "thumbnail".



### Before Starting Editing

- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

- 1** Select ("REC LIST") in "START MENU" screen, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - To select a title in the title list, press Red (A).
- 2**
  - ① Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** to switch to "PLAY LIST" screen.
  - ② Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select title to edit.
  - ③ Press **Blue (D) (FUNCTION MENU)**.
- 3**
  - ① Press **▲/▼** to select "EDIT", then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - ② Press **◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 4** Press **▲/▼** to select "MOVE TITLE", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 5** Press **◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 6** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the thumbnail to move the title to.



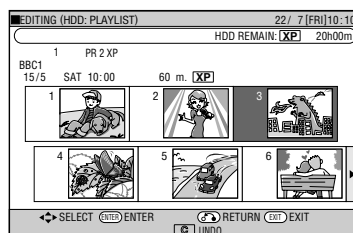
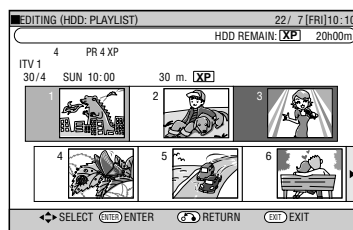
Selected title

Cursor on the thumbnail to move the selected title to

## 7 Press **SET/ENTER**.

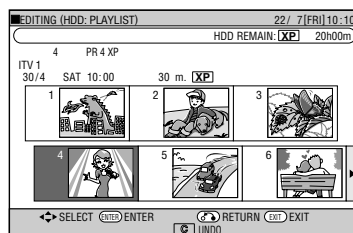
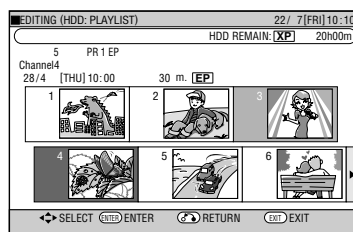
- If a point prior to the selected title is selected as the destination, the title will move to the point immediately prior to the selected title.

**Example:** If Title 3 is selected and the destination cursor is set to Title 1, Title 3 is moved to the spot in front of Title 1.



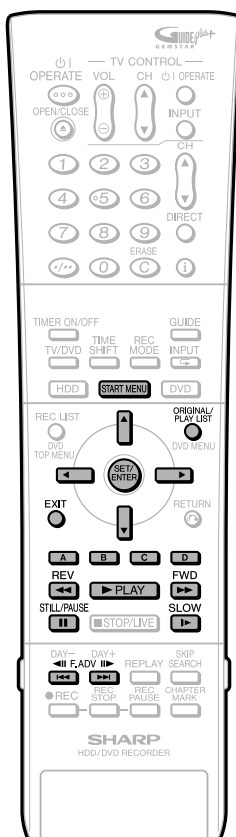
- If a point after the selected title is selected as the destination, the title will move to the point immediately after the selected title.

**Example:** If Title 3 is selected and the destination cursor is set to Title 4, Title 3 is moved to the spot after Title 4.



## 8 Press **EXIT** to exit from EDIT mode.

# Editing a Play List (HDD/DVD)



The operations in this page is in common with those to edit “original” titles.

## Erasing Unnecessary Scenes (ERASE SCENE)

HDD DVD-RW  
VR MODE

Selects and erases unnecessary scenes. Even if you erase a scene in a play list, this will not affect the original video.

- 1 Select (“REC LIST”) in “START MENU”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - The Thumbnail/Title List screen appears.
- 2 Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** to display “PLAY LIST” screen.
- 3 Erase the scene using the same operation used for erasing an original scene (Step 3 on page 83-Step 12 on page 84).

## Changing Thumbnail (CHANGE THUMBNAIL)

HDD DVD-RW  
VR MODE

Changes the image of title displayed in “REC LIST” to a scene you like in the title.

- 1 Select (“REC LIST”) in “START MENU”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - The Thumbnail/Title List screen appears.
- 2 Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** to display “PLAY LIST” screen.
- 3 Change the thumbnail using the same operation used for changing an original thumbnail (Steps 3-10 on page 85).

## Making Sections in a Title (DIVIDE CHAPTER)

HDD DVD-RW  
VR MODE

Divides a title into multiple chapters. This makes editing and dubbing in chapter units more convenient.

- 1 Select (“REC LIST”) in “START MENU”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - The Thumbnail/Title List screen appears.
- 2 Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** to display “PLAY LIST” screen.
- 3 Divide a title into chapters using the same operation used for chapter division of originals (Steps 3-10 on page 86).

## Combining Chapters Together (COMBINE CHAPTERS)

HDD DVD-RW  
VR MODE

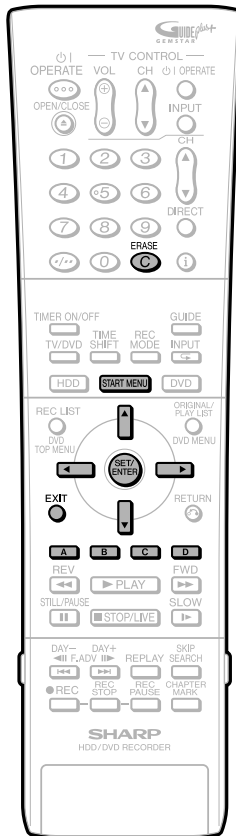
This lets you combine up to 10 adjacent chapters into a single chapter.

- 1 Select (“REC LIST”) in “START MENU”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
  - The Thumbnail/Title List screen appears.
- 2 Press **ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST** to display “PLAY LIST” screen.
- 3 Combine chapters using the same operation used for chapter combination of originals (Steps 2-8, page 87).

### NOTE

- You cannot combine chapters automatically recorded when a scene was erased, or chapters recorded due to adding (with ADD SCENE).

# Disc Management



## Inputting/Changing Title Name (CHANGE TITLE NAME)

HDD DVD-RW DVD-RW DVD-R  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

- When you record, a title name is automatically imported from the GUIDE Plus+ system.
  - You can freely change this title name.
  - You can input up to a maximum of 64 characters.
- To input, perform the following steps in order: "Select characters to be changed" → "Delete unnecessary characters (characters to be changed)" → "Input new characters".

### NOTE

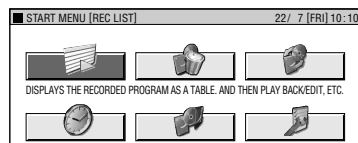
- Title names cannot be changed in finalised Video mode discs.

## Before Starting Editing

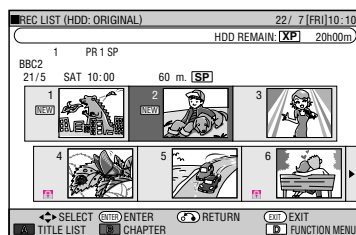
- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

### 1 Press START MENU.

### 2 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select ("REC LIST"), then press SET/ENTER.

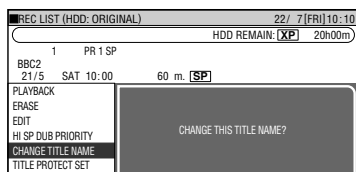


### 3 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the title to edit.



### 4 Press Blue (D) (FUNCTION MENU).

### 5 Press ▲/▼ to select "CHANGE TITLE NAME", then press SET/ENTER.



### 6 Press ◀/▶ to select "YES", then press SET/ENTER.

- Title Name Change screen appears.

### 7 Change Title Name.

Input field (Displays title name.  
Can input and change title name.)

Cursor (Displays the position  
to input characters.)

Displays input characters.

Select when you switch  
between capital letters  
and small letters.



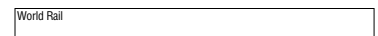
Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select  
the character to be input.

Select when you  
complete inputting  
character.

### ① Press Green (B) or Yellow (C) to move the cursor.

- When you want to insert characters, move the cursor to the position you want to insert by pressing Green (B) or Yellow (C).

### ② Press Red (A) to erase the character to change.



### ③ Press ERASE to erase all the characters entered.

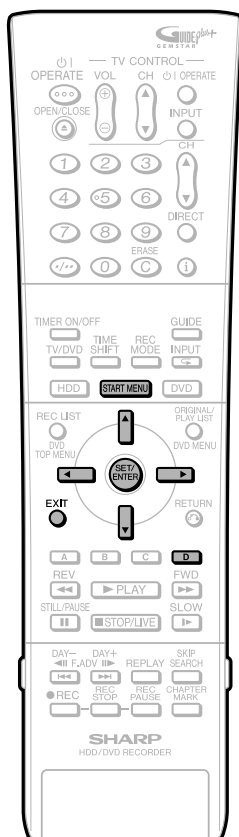
### 8 Press ▲/▼/◀/▶ to select the character to input, then press SET/ENTER.

- Characters are entered in the input field.
- To switch between capital and small letters, select "CAPS" or "small", then press SET/ENTER.

### 9 Input title letters by repeating Steps 7 and 8.

- Press Red (A) (BACK SPACE) to erase text to the left of the cursor, a character at a time.
- Press Green (B) (BACK) to move the cursor back one space.
- Press Yellow (C) (FORWARD) to move the cursor forward one space.
- Press Blue (D) (SPACE) to input a space.
- The maximum number of characters you can input is 64.

# Disc Management



**10** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select “END” and then press **SET/ENTER**. After input is finished.

- The new title is set, and the screen in Step 5 is displayed.

**11** Press **EXIT** to quit editing.

- Edit mode will terminate.

## Disabling Title Edit and Erase (TITLE PROTECT)

**HDD** **DVD-RW**  
VR MODE

Disables edit and erase so you cannot mistakenly change or erase the content of a title.

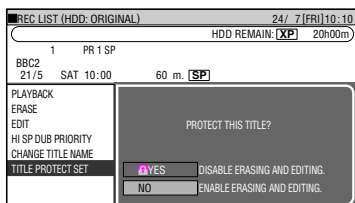
You can use this function to save the contents of a disc safely e.g., while editing is temporarily halted.

- This operation will not work with Video mode discs.
- Titles created with Play List (page 88) cannot be protected.

### Before Starting Editing

- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

- 1** Select (“REC LIST”) in “START MENU” screen, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 2** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the title to protect.
- 3** Press **Blue (D)** (FUNCTION MENU).
- 4** Press **▲/▼** to select “TITLE PROTECT SET”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 5** Press **▲/▼** to select “YES”, then press **SET/ENTER**.



- The protect mark is attached to protected titles. (The protect mark can be confirmed at either the “REC LIST” screen or “EDIT” screen.)

**6** Press **EXIT** to exit from Edit mode.

## To Cancel Title Protect

- 1** Select the title protected in Step 2 above, and follow the Steps 3 and 4 above.
- 2** Select “NO” in the Step 5 above, then press **SET/ENTER**.

### NOTE

- If “DISC PROTECT” is set for a DVD-RW (VR mode) disc, protection cannot be cancelled for individual titles. Cancel “DISC PROTECT”.

**3** Press **EXIT** to exit from Edit mode.

## Disabling DVD Disc Edit and Erase (DISC PROTECT)

**DVD-RW**  
VR MODE

Disables editing and erasing of the whole DVD disc to protect all the contents of it from being changed or erased mistakenly.

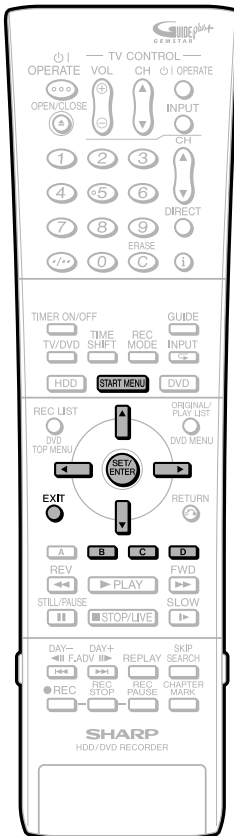
### Before Starting Editing

- Switch to DVD.

- 1** Select (“ERASE”) in “START MENU” screen, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 2** Press **▲/▼** to select “DISC PROTECT/UNPROTECT”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3** Press **▲/▼** to select “PROTECT”, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 4** Press **EXIT** to exit from Edit mode.

## To Cancel Title Protect

- 1** Follow the Steps 1 and 2 above.
- 2** Select “NOT PROTECT” in the Step 3 above, then press **SET/ENTER**.



## Erasing All Titles

**HDD** **DVD-RW** **DVD-RW** **DVD-R**  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

This erases the entire contents of an HDD or DVD-RW. (Except titles for which title protect has been set.)

You can erase the following:

- **HDD (ORIGINAL):**  
Erases all titles recorded on the HDD. When originals are erased, play lists are also erased.
- **HDD (PLAY LIST):**  
Erases all play lists created on the HDD. Even if play lists are erased, the original titles are not erased.
- **DVD (ORIGINAL):**  
Erases all titles recorded on DVD. When originals are erased, play lists are also erased.
- **DVD (PLAY LIST):**  
Erases all play lists created on DVD. Even if play lists are erased, the original titles are not erased.

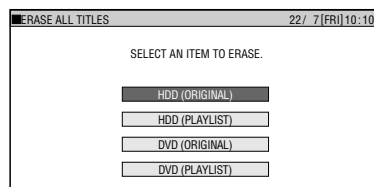
### NOTE

- When a Video mode disc is finalised, you can no longer erase all titles.

## Before Starting Editing

- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

- 1 Select ("ERASE") in "START MENU" screen, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 2 Press **▲/▼** to select "ERASE ALL TITLES", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3 Press **▲/▼** to select what you want to erase, then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 4 Press **◀/▶** to select "YES".
  - Carefully confirm before executing erase.
  - If you select "NO" and enter, the screen in Step 3 appears.
- 5 Press **SET/ENTER**.
  - All titles (or play lists) are erased, and the screen in Step 3 appears.
- 6 Press **EXIT** to exit from Edit mode.

## Erasing by Selecting a Title (or Chapter)

**HDD** **DVD-RW** **DVD-RW** **DVD-R**  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

Allows you to select titles to erase, and erase them in a batch.

- **When erasing original titles:**  
If original titles are erased, those titles will also be erased from play lists.
- **When erasing play lists:**  
Even if play lists are erased, the original titles will not be erased.

### NOTE

- Up to a maximum of 20 titles (chapters) can be selected at one time.
- When a Video mode disc is finalised, you can no longer select and erase titles.
- You cannot erase chapters in DVD-RW/R discs (Video mode).

## Before Starting Editing

- Switch to the drive (HDD or DVD) to be edited.

- 1 Select ("ERASE") in "START MENU" screen, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 2 Press **▲/▼** to select "ERASE SELECTED TITLE", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 3 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select titles to erase.
  - To erase a play list, press **ORIGINAL/PLAYLIST** to switch to play list.
  - If you press **Green (B)** (CHAPTER), the screen will switch to the chapter thumbnail display so you can select and erase chapters.
- 4 Press **SET/ENTER**.
  - If there are other titles (chapters) you wish to erase, select with **▲/▼/◀/▶** and press **SET/ENTER**.
  - If you press **SET/ENTER** again for the selected title, the selection will be cancelled.
- 5 Press **Blue (D)** (ERASE).
  - All selected titles (chapters) are erased.
  - To cancel erase, press **Yellow (C)**. Operate according to the instructions on the screen.
- 6 Press **EXIT** to exit from Edit mode.

### NOTE

- If a scene erased from the original title is included in a play list, it will also be erased in the play list. (In such a case, the chapter marker in the play list may shift.)

# Initialise/Finalise

See also page 15 for information on Initialisation and Finalisation.

## Initialisation

Before recording to DVD-RW, initialise the disc in VR mode or Video mode.

You can also initialise the HDD. Initialise the HDD only after dubbing important recordings onto DVD-RW/R disc(s).

### DVD INITIALISE (VR)

- When recording with a DVD-RW in VR mode, initialise in VR mode before you start recording.  
(When you initialise, all of the recorded content of the disc is erased. Before initialising, check the content of the disc so that you do not erase any content you need.)
- You cannot initialise if "DISC PROTECT" is set to "PROTECT". (page 94)

### DVD INITIALISE (VIDEO)

- When recording with a DVD-RW disc in Video mode, initialise in Video mode before you start recording.  
(When you initialise, all of the recorded content of the disc is erased. Before initialising, check the content of the disc so that you do not erase any content you need.)
- You cannot initialise a DVD-R disc.

### INITIALISE HARD DISC

- If an HDD error message is displayed, or if you wish to return the HDD to the state it was in when the Recorder was purchased, initialise the HDD. All recorded video will be erased. (If you use the "ERASE ALL TITLES" function to erase the titles, protected titles will remain, but if you use the HDD initialising function, all titles will be erased.)  
Dub any important recordings to DVD-RW/R disc(s) before initialising the HDD.

#### NOTE

- After "INITIALISE HARD DISC" is completed, the power goes off automatically.

## Finalisation

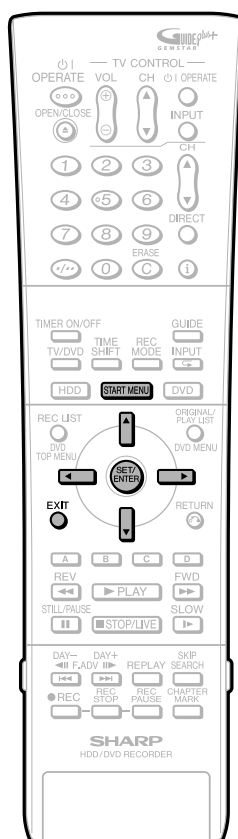
Finalisation is done so that a recorded DVD-RW/R disc can be played back with other recorders.

### DVD FINALISE

- Set this when you want to playback a VR mode or Video mode disc using another recorder capable of playback. If you finalise a recording on DVD-R disc, you will not be able to record any more on the disc. (If you undo finalisation on DVD-RW, you will be able to record on it again. On the other hand, you can not undo finalisation on DVD-R discs.)
- Finalisation can take anywhere from a few minutes to one hour.  
During finalisation, all types of operation are disabled (including turning off power and removing the disc).
- Do not unplug the power cord during finalisation. Doing so may make the disc unusable.

### UNDO DVD FINALISE

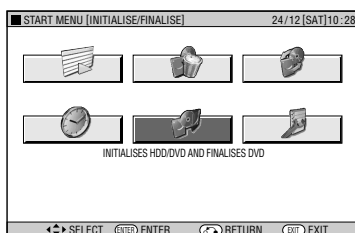
- This resets a finalised DVD-RW disc so you can record on it again.



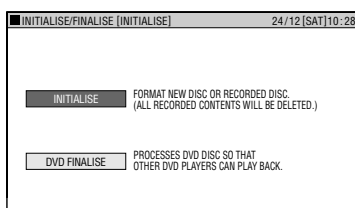
## Basic Operation for INITIALISE/FINALISE

Example: Initialising DVD in VR mode

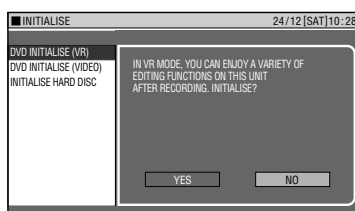
- 1** ① Press **START MENU** to display "START MENU" screen.  
② Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select **INITIALISE/FINALISE**, then press **SET/ENTER**.



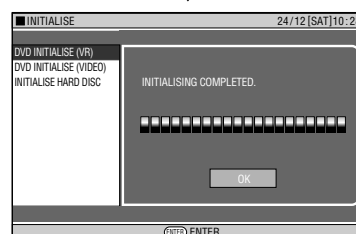
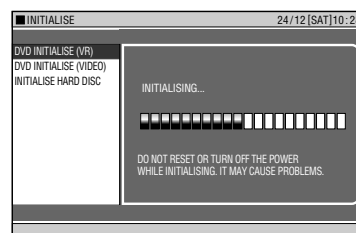
- 2** Press **▲/▼** to select **"INITIALISE"**, then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 3** Press **▲/▼** to select **"DVD INITIALISE (VR)"**, then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 4** ① Press **◀/▶** to select **"YES"**, then press **SET/ENTER**.  
• The message asks "OK"?  
② Press **◀/▶** to select **"YES"**, then press **SET/ENTER**.  
• Initialising (or finalising) will be executed.



- Initialising (or finalising) will be completed.
- ③ Press **SET/ENTER**.  
• Screen in Step 3 appears.

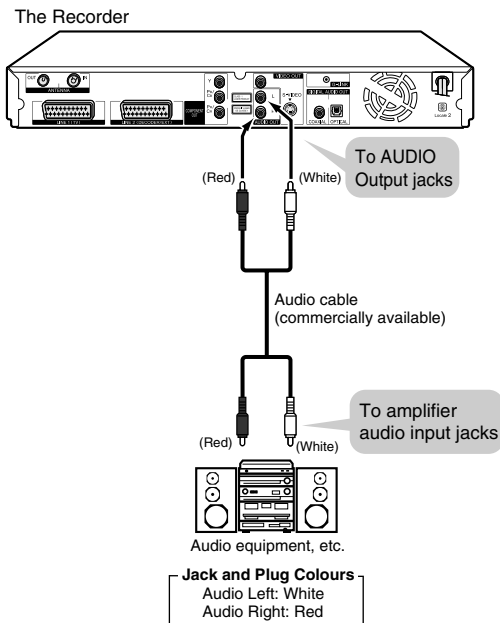
- 5** Press **EXIT** to exit from **"INITIALISE/FINALISE"** screen.

### NOTE

- Finalisation processing will take anywhere from a few minutes to about an hour. (Processing will take time if there is a lot of empty space or if there are many titles on the DVD disc.)

# Enjoying High Quality Sounds

## Playing 2 Channel Audio with an Analogue Connection



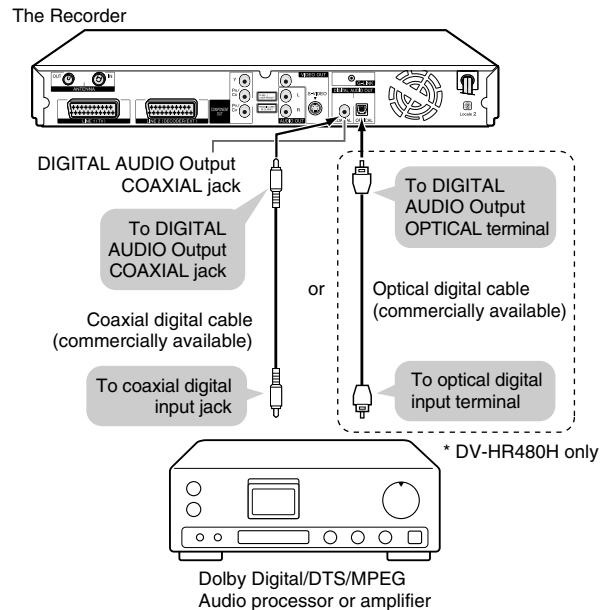
### NOTE

- When you connect audio equipment using an analogue connection, we recommend that you set "DVD AUDIO OUT LEVEL" to "NO" (see page 112). If you set to "YES", audio may not work properly during disc playback.

## Playing Dolby Digital, DTS or MPEG Audio with a Digital Connection

- Connecting an amplifier with a Dolby Digital/DTS/MPEG Audio digital surround processor or a Dolby Digital/DTS/MPEG Audio digital surround amplifier to the Recorder's coaxial or optical DIGITAL AUDIO Output jack (terminal)\* provides richer, more powerful audio play.
- To enjoy DTS Digital Surround audio, select DTS audio at the disc menu during DVD playback, or select DTS audio using the AUDIO button (under the cover) of the remote control.

### ■ Connection to a processor or amplifier with an optical or coaxial digital input jack (terminal)\*



### Important!

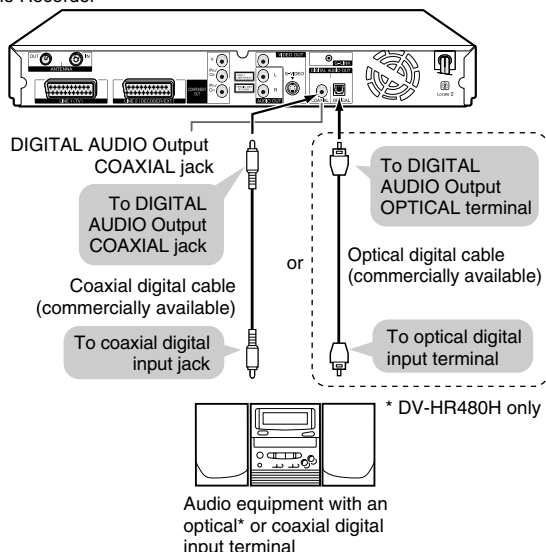
- When using this connection, set the applicable type of signal (Dolby Digital, DTS or MPEG) in "DGTL AUDIO OUT SET" to "BITSTREAM" (see page 112).

### NOTE

- For bilingual broadcast or playback of titles that recorded bilingual broadcast, digital audio output cannot be switched. (If the processor or amplifier has digital audio output switching function, switch from the end of the audio equipment.)
- When playing back DVD video recorded with 96 kHz (LPCM) audio format, output audio is down-converted to 48 kHz.
- To play a disc recorded in DTS (see page 124), you need to use DTS processor or amplifier.
- This connection is not possible if the processor or amplifier to which you want to connect does not have an optical or coaxial digital input jack (terminal).
- Refer to the operation manual for the processor or amplifier for information on the connection.

## Playing 2 Channel Audio with a Digital Connection

The Recorder



### ! Important!

- When using this connection, set the applicable type of signal (Dolby Digital or MPEG) in "DGTL AUDIO OUT SET" to "PCM" (see page 112). For DTS, PCM is not applicable.

### Digital Connection to an MD Recorder to Record a CD

- Only audio equipment with a digital input terminal compatible with a sampling frequency of 48kHz can record digital audio of DVD, TV broadcast, etc. For example, in the case of MD, only those with a built-in sampling rate converter can do this.
- When you connect this Recorder to an MD recorder to record an Audio CD onto an MD, set "Dolby Virtual Surround" as "OFF". If you set "Dolby Virtual Surround" as "ON", track numbers will not be recorded on the MD.
- When the intervals between CD tracks is short or you specify the CD track on the Function Control screen, the track numbers of the CD may not match the track numbers recorded to the MD.

## Digital Connection to an MD Recorder or Other Audio Equipment without a Dolby Digital Decoder

### Audio CD or Video CD

- You can enjoy these discs by playing them back by the ordinary playback procedure. (The normal audio output is not played back for discs recorded with DTS.)

### DVD Video Disc

- There is no audio signal generated for DVD video discs recorded with DTS. A processor or amplifier equipped with a DTS Surround decoder function is required to enjoy DTS audio.

# Recording from External Equipment

## Recording from a Digital Camcorder Using i.LINK (DV-HR480H only)

HDD DVD-RW DVD-RW DVD-R  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

### About DV Input

- When this Recorder is connected with a DV-format digital camcorder using a DV cable, you can record and edit with minimal deterioration of picture and sound quality using a digital signal. (DV LINK)
- You can also display an operation panel for digital camcorder control on the screen, and operate using the buttons on the panel. This allows easy recording onto disc. Record after first performing "DV SETTING" (page 101, 113).
- The DV IN terminal of this Recorder only enables input of DV-format camcorders (DVC-SD signals). It is not compatible with satellite receivers or Digital VHS video recorders since they employ a different format.
- \* i.LINK is a function that lets you control other equipment by input and output of video, audio, data and control signals between equipment having an i.LINK terminal.
- \* i.LINK refers to the IEEE1394-1995 industry specification and extensions thereof. The **i** logo is used for products compliant with the i.LINK standard.
- \* i.LINK **i** is a trademark.

### Input of Video, Audio and Data Signals

- Date and time data as well as the contents of cassette memory cannot be recorded with this Recorder.
- Video and audio signals of protected material or "Copy Once" material cannot be recorded.

### Audio Type Input From Digital Camcorder

Digital camcorders typically have the following two audio modes.

#### 16-bit (48 kHz)

Although this yields high sound quality, only one stereo audio signal can be processed.

#### 12-bit (32 kHz)

Two stereo signals can be processed. In general, overdubbed audio is recorded in Stereo 2.

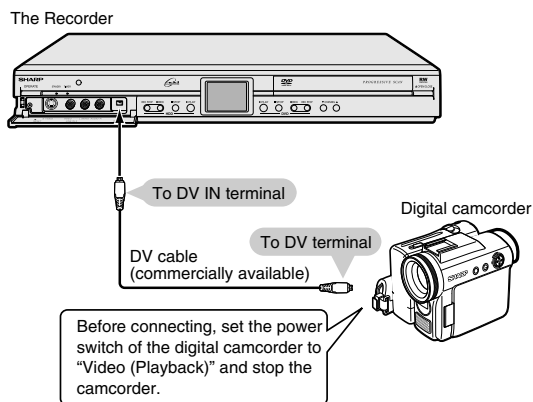
- This Recorder allows listening or recording of either Stereo 1 or Stereo 2 audio if the input audio is in the 12-bit audio mode.
- This Recorder is unable to process 44.1 kHz input audio signals.

### Notice about Connection

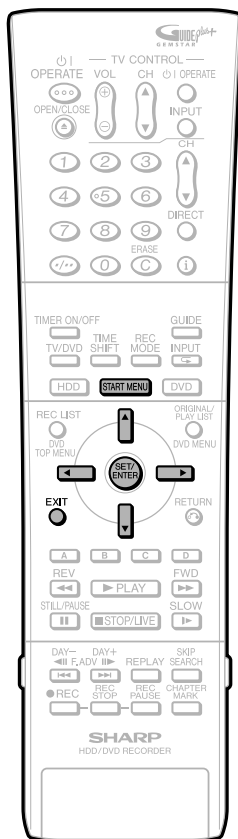
- To connect the Recorder with a digital camcorder, set digital camcorder POWER to "PLAY (Video side)", and connect while in the stopped state. If the DV is connected when POWER is set to "RECORD (Camera side)", or when tape has been played back, the DV LINK will not work correctly.
- There are some digital camcorders which cannot be operated using the On-Screen Control Panel of this Recorder, even if you set "DV LINK SETTING" under "DV SETTING" to "YES". In cases like this, set "DV LINK SETTING" to "NO". (page 113)
- Signals from the camcorder may not be input to this Recorder depending on the model of the camcorder. When this happens, use an analogue connection (page 113).
- The DV IN terminal cannot be used for connection to a PC.
- This Recorder cannot be controlled by a digital camcorder connected to the DV IN terminal.
- Only one camcorder can be connected to this Recorder using the DV IN terminal.
- Connect this Recorder and the camcorder directly. The DV signal will not be input if the camcorder is connected to this Recorder through other equipment with a DV IN terminal.

### Connecting a Digital Camcorder Using the DV IN Terminal (i.LINK)

Refer to the user's manual provided with the camcorder for information on the procedure for connecting the camcorder with this Recorder.



# Recording from External Equipment



## Settings for Recording from a Digital Camcorder (DV-HR480H only)

**HDD** **DVD-RW** **DVD-RW** **DVD-R**  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

- The following settings are necessary for controlling from this Recorder with a digital camcorder connected to the Recorder via a DV link to record video/audio playback by the camcorder. See page 113 for details of each option.

### DV LINK SETTING

Set this to "YES" or "NO" to choose whether or not you wish to activate the DV link with the source digital camcorder connected to this Recorder. When "YES" is selected, in the DV mode, the DV control panel is displayed on which you can operate the camcorder using this Recorder's remote control unit.

### DV IN AUDIO SETTING

Set this to "STEREO 1", "STEREO 2", or "STEREO 1 + 2" depending on the type of audio you wish to record on this Recorder.

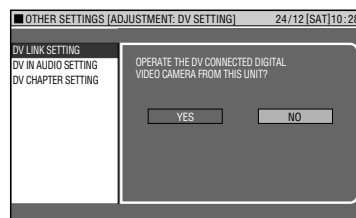
### DV CHAPTER SETTING

Select an option on how you want the titles to be divided into chapters when they are copied to the Recorder through DV LINK.

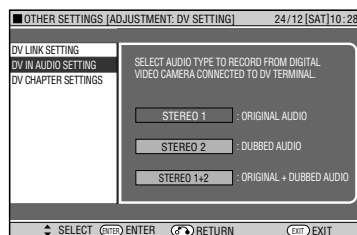
- ① In the "START MENU" screen, select  ("OTHER SETTINGS"), and then press **SET/ENTER**.
- ② Press **◀/▶** to select "ADJUSTMENT".
- ③ Press **▲/▼** to select "DV SETTING", and then press **SET/ENTER**.

| OTHER SETTINGS [ADJUSTMENT: DV SETTING] 24/12 [SAT] 10:28 |               |                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| REC FUNCTION                                              | VIEW/PLAY SET | ADJUSTMENT CONTROL SET |
|                                                           |               | CLOCK SETTING          |
|                                                           |               | AUTO INSTALLATION      |
|                                                           |               | VIDEO/AUDIO SETTING    |
|                                                           |               | DV SETTING             |
|                                                           |               | BLUE SCREEN SETTING    |

- ① Press **▲/▼** to select "DV LINK SETTING", and then press **SET/ENTER**.
- ② Press **◀/▶** to select "YES", and then press **SET/ENTER**.

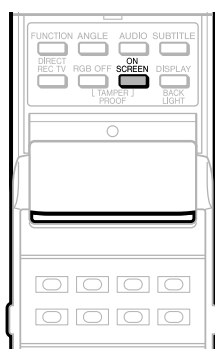
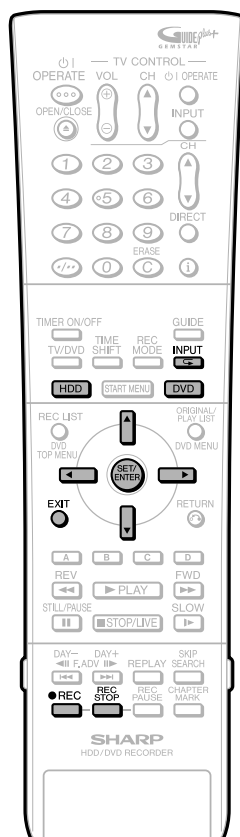


- ① Press **▲/▼** to select "DV IN AUDIO SETTING", and then press **SET/ENTER**.



- ② Press **▲/▼** to select the desired type of audio, and then press **SET/ENTER**.
- ④ ① Press **▲/▼** to select "DV CHAPTER SETTING", and then press **SET/ENTER**.
- ② Press **▲/▼** to select the desired option as to how the title to be copied is divided into chapters, then press **SET/ENTER**.
- ⑤ Press **EXIT** to exit from the setting screen.

# Recording from External Equipment



## Recording from a Digital Camcorder (DV-HR480H only)

- Record video/audio playback by the digital camcorder connected to this Recorder via a DV LINK.
- The DV control panel displayed on the TV screen (when "DV LINK SETTING" is set to "YES") provides an easy-to-use interface for operating the digital camcorder.
- Before you make a recording using this method, make sure you complete the "DV LINK SETTING", "DV IN AUDIO SETTING" and "DV CHAPTER SETTING" (page 101, 113).

### NOTE

- Recording of video including a copy guard signal is not possible.
- Recording is not possible if there is no signal input from the digital camcorder. (The **REC** button does not work.)
- There are some digital camcorders which cannot be operated using the On-screen Control Panel, even when "DV LINK SETTING" is set to "YES". In such cases, set it to "NO". (page 113.)

## 1 ① Connect the digital camcorder to the DV IN terminal underneath the front door of the Recorder.

- Before connection, make sure the operation switch of the camcorder is set to "VCR (PLAY)" and the camcorder is in the stop mode.

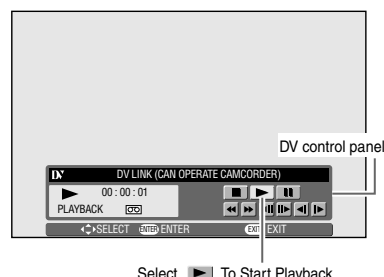
## 2 ② Press **HDD** or **DVD** to select the desired recording drive.

## 2 Press **INPUT** to select "DV" (DV input screen).

- Each time you press the button, the TV screen changes as follows:  
... L1 (IN 1) → L2 (IN 2) → L3 (IN 3) → DV (DV IN) → TV broadcast → L1 (IN 1) ...
- The DV control panel is displayed (when "DV LINK SETTING" is set to "YES").
- When the DV input screen is selected, "DV" appears on the Recorder's Front Panel Display.

## 3 Start playback on the digital camcorder.

- When "DV LINK SETTING" is set to "YES", the on-screen control panel allows you to operate the camcorder. To specify a function, press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select the desired button, and then press **SET/ENTER**.
- When "DV LINK SETTING" is set to "NO", use the operation buttons on the camcorder.



- The following buttons (functions) are available on the DV control panel: Stop, Play, Fast Forward, Rewind, Pause (Still), Slow Forward, Slow Reverse, Frame-by-frame Forward, Frame-by-frame Reverse
- Press **EXIT** to turn off the DV control panel. Press **ON SCREEN** to display the panel again.

## 4 Press **REC** at the point you wish to start recording.

- The Recorder starts recording.

## 5 Press **REC STOP** to stop recording.

### NOTE

If any of the following events happens during recording, abnormal video may be recorded, and the Recorder will enter the recording pause mode.

- The connected digital camcorder starts playback of an unrecorded portion.
- The DV cable is disconnected, or the digital camcorder's power is turned off.
- Playback on the digital camcorder is stopped.

## Recording from a Camcorder (VCR) Using an Analogue Connection

HDD DVD-RW DVD-RW DVD-R  
VR MODE VIDEO MODE

Material from a camcorder can be recorded with this Recorder using an analogue connection. You can capture video by connecting a camcorder, VCR, or external receiver to the LINE IN 1, 2 or 3 jacks of this Recorder\*. (Connection using the DV terminal of the Recorder is recommended when connecting the Recorder to the digital camcorder equipped with the DV terminal.)

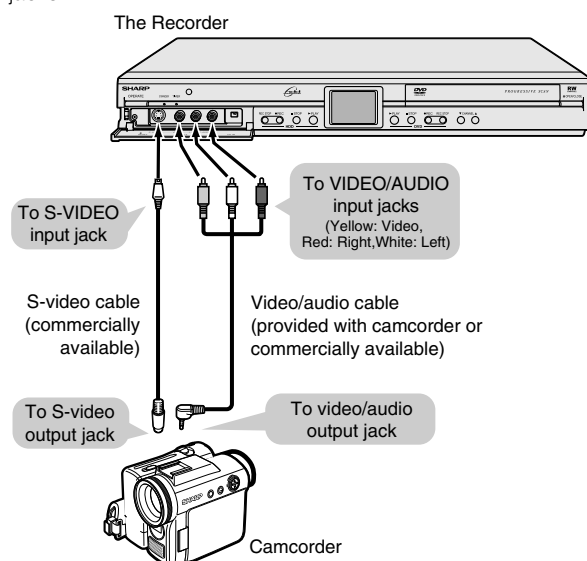
\* DV-HR480H only

### NOTE

- More vivid images can be viewed by connecting the S-VIDEO input jack on this Recorder with the S-video output jack on the camcorder using an S-video cable.
- Some camcorders may require a special cable for connection.
- Refer to the operation manual provided with the camcorder for further information on the procedure for connecting the camcorder.
- Material protected with a copy guard cannot be recorded. It may be impossible to get the correct video, even if you just view without recording.
- Date and time as well as the contents of cassette memory cannot be recorded with this Recorder.
- If you input video from an external device to this Recorder, there will be a slight difference in image quality between the video viewed from the external device directly on the TV, and video viewed as external input to the Recorder.

### Example:

To record by connecting a camcorder to the LINE IN 3 jacks.



**1** Press **HDD** or **DVD** to select the media to record to.

**2** Select audio to be input from the external device.

To record to HDD

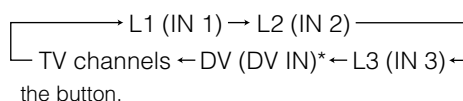
- Switch audio of the external device to the audio you want to capture.

To record to DVD

- Select audio using "EXTERNAL IN AUDIO" (page 104).
- Select "L CH" or "R CH" with "BILINGUAL SETTING" (page 104) to record in Video mode.

**3** Press **INPUT** to set the connection to external input channel (example: L3).

- The setting will cycle as follows each time you press



\* DV-HR480H only

**4** Play back the camcorder or VCR.

**5** Press **●REC** when you reach the scene you want to start recording.

- The Recorder starts recording.

**6** Press **REC PAUSE** when you want to pause recording.

- Press **REC PAUSE** again to cancel Pause mode.

**7** Press **REC STOP** when you want to stop (end) recording.

# Function Setting

## Functions under OTHER SETTINGS

This section explains various settings relating to recording and playback which can be used to get more out of the Recorder.

- For details about each setting, see the corresponding pages.

**REC FUNCTION** → page 104

**VIEW/PLAY SET** → page 107

**ADJUSTMENT** → page 111

**CONTROL SET** → page 115

### REC FUNCTION

#### REC MODE SETTING

- If you set by selecting one of the 32 picture quality levels for "MN", recording will be done at that picture quality when "MN" is selected using **REC MODE** on the remote control. For details, see page 43.

32 levels

#### AUDIO REC TYPE SET (AUDIO REC TYPE SETTING)

- **LINEAR PCM:** If you record by setting the recording mode to "XP" or "MN32", you can record audio as PCM (uncompressed) audio which can be played back with 2ch audio equipment.
  - \* This will not work when recording with the recording mode set to anything other than "XP" or "MN32".
  - \* Recording is done with a recording mode whose image quality is slightly lower than XP mode recorded with the "Dolby Digital 2ch" setting.
  - \* When making a PCM recording of bilingual sound, only the audio selected in "BILINGUAL SETTING" is recorded.
- **Dolby Digital 2ch:** Records audio as Dolby Digital 2ch audio.
  - \* Dolby® Digital Stereo Creator enables consumers to create stereo DVD-Videos with stunning Dolby Digital sound tracks at home. The technology, when utilised instead of PCM recording, also saves recordable disc space, allowing for higher video resolution or extended recording time on each DVD, DVDs mastered using Dolby Digital Stereo Creator will play back on all DVD-Video players.

LINEAR PCM  
Dolby Digital 2ch

#### EXTERNAL IN AUDIO (EXTERNAL INPUT AUDIO SETTING)

- This selects audio to be input from an external device.
  - \* Ensure you always select "BILINGUAL" when recording bilingual sound. If you select "STEREO" when recording bilingual sound, the audio for both the left channel ("L CH") and right channel ("R CH") will be played back.
  - \* When recording bilingual sound, you can switch between the left channel ("L CH") and right channel ("R CH") during playback in VR mode. In Video mode, only the audio set in "BILINGUAL SETTING" is recorded.

STEREO  
BILINGUAL

#### BILINGUAL SETTING

- This selects whether to record the left channel ("L CH") or right channel ("R CH") when recording (or dubbing) bilingual sound to DVD-RW/R in Video mode or when recording to HDD with "HI SP DUB SETTING" set as "YES".
  - \* This does not apply when recording from the DV IN terminal. (DV IN terminal is for DV-HR480H only)

L CH  
R CH

#### AUTO CHAPTER SETTING

- This sets the interval of automatic chapter setting during recording.
- Chapter markers set on a DVD-RW/R in Video mode cannot be combined by editing, so select an appropriate interval.

10 (10 min interval)  
15 (15 min interval)  
30 (30 min interval)  
-- (off)

#### HI SP DUB SETTING (HIGH SPEED DUBBING SETTING)

- To perform high speed dubbing from the HDD to a DVD in Video mode, set this to "YES" before recording to the HDD.
- If you wish to edit in frame units, set this to "NO". For details of "HI SP DUB SETTING", refer to page 59.

YES  
NO

## REC FUNCTION

### ALTERNATIVE REC SET (ALTERNATIVE REC SETTING)

- This function is for diverting the recording destination from DVD-RW/R to HDD when a recording set to DVD-RW/R cannot work due to the disc situation. This function works in the following cases.
  - \* ① When there is not enough disc capacity left in DVD.
  - ② When an unrecordable disc is loaded.
  - ③ When you forget to load a disc.
  - ④ When a disc is playing within 2 minutes prior to the start of timer recording.
- \* In case ①, when the remaining capacity of HDD is less than that of DVD, the recording will continue on to DVD.

YES  
NO

### DVD AUTO INITIALISE (DVD AUTO INITIALISING SETTING)

- This sets the Recorder so it automatically initialises any unused DVD-RW discs which are loaded into the Recorder.  
You can initialise in either VR mode or Video mode.

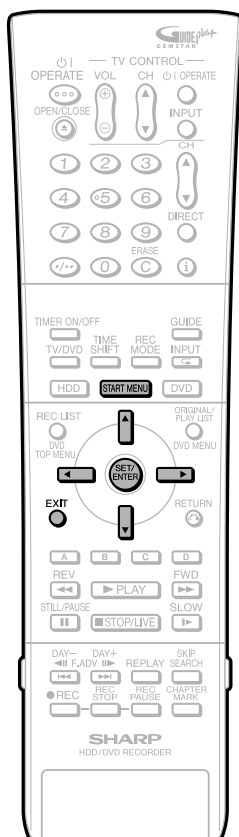
VR MODE  
VIDEO MODE

### EXACT REC. SETTING (EXACT RECORDING SETTING)

- This function works with timer recording (GUIDE Plus+/Timer Programme) onto DVD-RW/R. If disc capacity runs low, and the programme cannot be recorded to the end, this function will automatically change the recording mode so the programme will fit into the disc.  
(The recording mode will only be degraded so that the recordable time will extend.)
- If there is very little disc capacity left on the disc, the programme may not fit even if Exact Recording is set.
- When recording in EP or MN1 mode, there is no lower recording mode, so Exact Recording will not work.

YES  
NO

# Function Setting



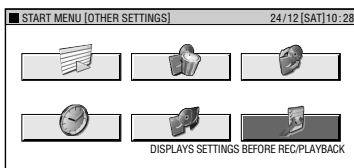
## Basic Operation for REC FUNCTION Setting

This operation is available in both HDD mode and DVD mode.

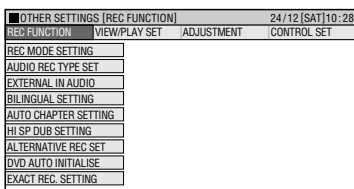
**Example:** Setting "EXTERNAL IN AUDIO" under "REC FUNCTION"

**1** ① Press **START MENU** to display "START MENU" screen.

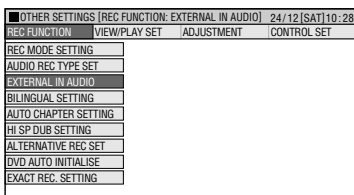
② Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.



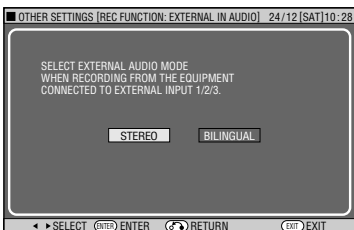
**2** Press **◀/▶** to select "REC FUNCTION".



**3** Press **▲/▼** to select "EXTERNAL IN AUDIO", then press **SET/ENTER**.



**4** Press **◀/▶** to select the option you want to set, then press **SET/ENTER**.



**5** Press **EXIT** to exit from "EXTERNAL IN AUDIO" screen.

## VIEW/PLAY SET

### DVD PLAYBACK SETTING

#### PARENTAL CNTRL LEVEL (PARENTAL CONTROL LEVEL)

- This lets you set Parental Control Level depending on disc content.
- Level 1 – Level 8  
(The smaller the number, the greater the level of restriction.)
- When “PARENTAL CNTRL” is set to “OFF”, DVD discs can be played back regardless of the parental level.
- Parental Control Level cannot be set if a password has not been set.

OFF, LEVEL:1-8

COUNTRY CODE  
\* Refer to the Country  
Code List below.

#### DISC LANGUAGE (DISC PRIORITY LANGUAGE)

- This lets you select the language for subtitle, audio and menu displayed on the screen.

SUBTITLE  
AUDIO  
MENU  
\* Refer to the  
Language Code  
List below.

#### ANGLE MARK DISPLAY

- This lets you turn “on” or “off” the Angle Mark Display, when DVD-Video recorded with multiple angles is played back. (The Angle Mark is displayed in the lower right screen.)

YES  
NO

### Country Code List

|         |        |         |           |            |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------|------------|
| USA     | UK     | HOLLAND | HONG KONG | TAIWAN     |
| CANADA  | ITALY  | NORWAY  | SINGAPORE | PHILIPPINE |
| JAPAN   | SPAIN  | DENMARK | THAILAND  | AUSTRALIA  |
| GERMANY | SWISS  | FINLAND | MALAYSIA  | RUSSIA     |
| FRANCE  | SWEDEN | BELGIUM | INDONESIA | CHINA      |

### Language Code List

|                    |                 |                     |                   |               |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| AA Afar            | EU Basque       | KK Kazakh           | OM Afan (Oromo)   | SW Swahili    |
| AB Abkhazian       | FA Persian      | KL Greenlandic      | OR Oriya          | TA Tamil      |
| AF Afrikaans       | FI Finnish      | KM Cambodian        | PA Panjabi        | TE Telugu     |
| AM Ameharic        | FJ Fiji         | KN Kannada          | PL Polish         | TG Tajik      |
| AR Arabic          | FO Faroese      | KO Korean           | PS Pashto, Pushto | TH Thai       |
| AS Assamese        | FR French       | KS Kashmiri         | PT Portuguese     | TI Tigrinya   |
| AY Aymara          | FY Frisian      | KU Kurdish          | QU Quechua        | TK Turkmen    |
| AZ Azerbaijani     | GA Irish        | KY Kirghiz          | RM Rhaeto-Romance | TL Tagalog    |
| BA Bashkir         | GD Scots Gaelic | LA Latin            | RN Kirundi        | TN Setswana   |
| BE Byelorussian    | GL Galician     | LN Lingala          | RO Romanian       | TO Tonga      |
| BG Bulgarian       | GN Guarani      | LO Laothian         | RU Russian        | TR Turkish    |
| BH Bihari          | GU Gujarati     | LT Lithuanian       | RW Kinyarwanda    | TS Tsonga     |
| BI Bislama         | HA Hausa        | LV Latvian, Lettish | SA Sanskrit       | TT Tatar      |
| BN Bengali, Bangla | HI Hindi        | MG Malagasy         | SD Sindhi         | TW Twi        |
| BO Tibetan         | HR Croatian     | MI Maori            | SG Sangho         | UK Ukrainian  |
| BR Breton          | HU Hungarian    | MK Macedonian       | SH Serbo-Croatian | UR Urdu       |
| CA Catalan         | HY Armenian     | ML Malayalam        | SI Singhalese     | UZ Uzbek      |
| CO Corsican        | IA Interlingua  | MN Mongolian        | SK Slovak         | VI Vietnamese |
| CS Czech           | IE Interlingue  | MO Moldavian        | SL Slovenian      | VO Volapük    |
| CY Welsh           | IK Inupiak      | MR Marathi          | SM Samoan         | WO Wolof      |
| DA Danish          | IN Indonesian   | MS Malay            | SN Shona          | XH Xhosa      |
| DE German          | IS Icelandic    | MT Maltese          | SO Somali         | YO Yoruba     |
| DZ Bhutani         | IT Italian      | MY Burmese          | SQ Albanian       | ZH Chinese    |
| EL Greek           | IW Hebrew       | NA Nauru            | SR Serbian        | ZU Zulu       |
| EN English         | JA Japanese     | NE Nepali           | SS Siswat         |               |
| EO Esperanto       | JL Yiddish      | NL Dutch            | ST Sesotho        |               |
| ES Spanish         | JW Javanese     | NO Norwegian        | SU Sundanese      |               |
| ET Estonian        | KA Georgian     | OC Occitan          | SV Swedish        |               |

# Function Setting

| VIEW/PLAY SET         |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |             |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| CHANNEL SETTING       | MANUAL TUNING*1 | <div>PRESET</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This lets you preset the channels into memory. A maximum of 84 channels can be preset.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1 - 84      |
|                       |                 | <div>CHANNEL</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For details, see "CHANNEL SETTING" on page 29.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | CHXX        |
|                       |                 | <div>FINE TUNING</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This lets you obtain sharp colour picture.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |             |
|                       |                 | <div>DECODER</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If there is a separate decoder connected to the L2 terminal of the Recorder, set this function to "ON" in order to record the unscrambled signal and/or watch it on your TV.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ON<br>OFF   |
|                       |                 | <div>SKIP</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This determines whether the channel can be selected when using CH ▲/▼ instead of Number buttons.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ON<br>OFF   |
|                       |                 | <div>DELETE</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This lets you delete a channel from the Recorder memory.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |             |
|                       |                 | <div>NAME</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When your Recorder tunes in broadcast channels automatically, it names them using the VPS/PDC information. The "NAME" function lets you change the name of the channel.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |
|                       | NICAM*2         | <div>NICAM</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This recorder can receive and record NICAM or A2 broadcasts. NICAM broadcasts will be received when "AUTO" is selected in the NICAM setting. Depending on the received programme, some NICAM or A2 broadcasts may not be in stereo.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | AUTO<br>OFF |
| PROGRESSIVE OUT SET*3 |                 | <div>PROGRESSIVE OUT SET (PROGRESSIVE OUTPUT SETTING)</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If this is set as "YES", conventional (interlaced scan, 625i) image is converted into progressive scan (625p) when DVD is played back.</li><li>Set this as "NO" if the Recorder is connected to TV which is not compatible with progressive scan.</li><li>Progressive output does not work unless the Recorder is connected using a component video cable.</li></ul> <div><div>NOTE</div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The 625 signal is the standard PAL component signal that includes flyback and teletext data commonly used on CRT products.</li><li>The 580 signal is the same as 625 less the flyback data. On LCD-TV's which support the 580 signal, the unit processes the 625 signal and removes the flyback data making it 580.</li><li>The 576 signal is the same as 580 less the teletext data. On Non-CRT equipment such as projection systems that don't have the ability to show teletext, the unit processes the 625 signal and removes the flyback and teletext data making it 576.</li><li>If the operation manual for your display device lists 625, 580 and 576, this Recorder will support the display device.</li></ul></div> | YES<br>NO   |

\*1 For details, see page 29.

\*2 For details, see page 109.

\*3 When "RGB" is selected for "L1 OUT" setting, progressive output does not work (Page 111).

Some progressive scan TVs are not fully compatible with the Recorder, which may cause image distortion. In this case, switch "PROGRESSIVE OUT SET" from "YES" to "NO".

## VIEW/PLAY SET

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>PIC QUALITY CONTROL</b><br>(PICTURE QUALITY CONTROL) | <b>BLOCK NOISE REDUCTION</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This reduces MPEG block noise that tends to arise with fast moving images, typically in recordings by low quality mode such as EP.</li> </ul> | ON<br>OFF      |
|                                                         | <b>MOSQUITO NOISE REDUCTION</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This reduces video artifacts on the edge of the image.</li> </ul>                                                                          | ON<br>OFF      |
| <b>PASSWORD SETTING</b>                                 | <b>PASSWORD</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This sets the password for setting or changing Parental Control Level.</li> </ul>                                                                          | 4 digit number |

### About NICAM/A2

This Recorder can receive and record NICAM or A2 broadcasts. NICAM broadcasts will be received when "AUTO" is selected in the NICAM setting. Depending on the received programme, some NICAM or A2 broadcasts may not be in stereo.

#### NICAM Broadcast

The monitor output listed in the table shows the audio output mode. The contents of audio recording are different between VR mode and Video mode. See the tables below for details.

#### About audio recording

| Broadcast          | EXTERNAL IN AUDIO BILINGUAL SETTING | RECORDING AUDIO |      |            |      |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------|------------|------|
|                    |                                     | VR MODE         |      | VIDEO MODE |      |
|                    |                                     | L               | R    | L          | R    |
| NICAM/A2 STEREO    | STEREO                              |                 |      |            |      |
|                    | BILINGUAL                           | L               | R    | L          | R    |
|                    | L                                   | L               | R    | L          | R    |
|                    | BILINGUAL                           | L               | R    | L          | R    |
| NICAM/A2 BILINGUAL | STEREO                              | L               | R    | L          | R    |
|                    | BILINGUAL                           | L               | R    | L          | R    |
|                    | L                                   | L               | R    | L          | R    |
|                    | BILINGUAL                           | L               | R    | R          | R    |
| NICAM/A2 MONO      | STEREO                              | MONO            | MONO | MONO       | MONO |
|                    | BILINGUAL                           | MONO            | MONO | MONO       | MONO |
|                    | L                                   | MONO            | MONO | MONO       | MONO |
|                    | BILINGUAL                           | MONO            | MONO | MONO       | MONO |

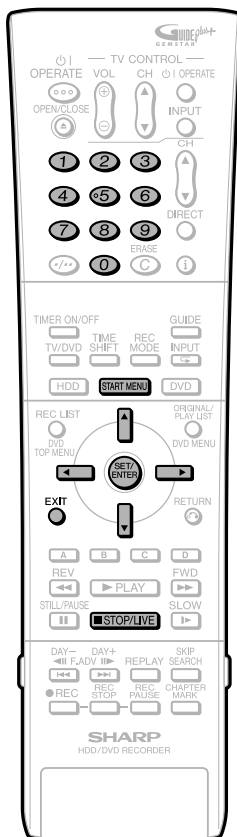
- When making LPCM recording of bilingual sound, only the audio selected in "BILINGUAL SETTING" is recorded.
- When recording audio in the LPCM format with the recording mode set to "XP" or "MN32", audio is recorded in the same format as recorded to DVD-RW/R disc in Video mode.
- When a disc recorded in monaural audio is playback, monaural audio is played back even though "STEREO" is displayed on the screen.

### About audio selection

| Broadcast                | Audio Mode* Displayed on Screen | Display of Broadcast Received | Display of Audio Received | Audio Output |      |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|------|
|                          |                                 |                               |                           | L            | R    |
| NICAM STEREO             | L R                             | NICAM STEREO                  | L R                       | L            | R    |
| NICAM BILINGUAL          | L R                             | NICAM I/II                    | L R                       | L            | R    |
|                          | L                               | NICAM I/II                    | L                         | L            | L    |
|                          | R                               | NICAM I/II                    | R                         | R            | R    |
| NICAM MONO               | MONO                            | NICAM                         | —                         | MONO         | MONO |
| STEREO (Except NICAM)    | L R                             | STEREO                        | L R                       | L            | R    |
| BILINGUAL (Except NICAM) | L R                             | I/II                          | L R                       | L            | R    |
|                          | L                               | I/II                          | L                         | L            | L    |
|                          | R                               | I/II                          | R                         | R            | R    |
| MONO (Except NICAM)      | MONO                            | —                             | —                         | MONO         | MONO |

\* Audio mode is selected with the **AUDIO** button on the remote control.

# Function Setting



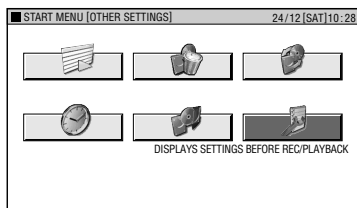
## Basic Operation for VIEW/PLAY SET

This operation is available in both HDD mode and DVD mode.

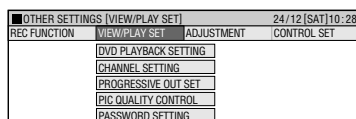
**Example:** Setting "DVD PLAYBACK SETTING" under "VIEW/PLAY SET"

**1** ① Press **START MENU** to display "START MENU" screen.

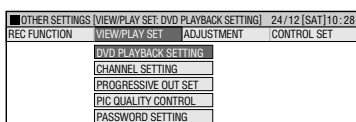
② Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.



**2** Press **◀/▶** to select "VIEW/PLAY SET".



**3** Press **▲/▼** to select "DVD PLAYBACK SETTING", then press **SET/ENTER**.



**4** Press **▲/▼** to select "PARENTAL CNTRL LEVEL", then press **SET/ENTER**.

**5** ① If the password is not set, the screen message asks, "SET THE PASSWORD?" To set the "PARENTAL CNTRL LEVEL", press **◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.  
 ② Press **Number** buttons to input 4 digit password.  
 ③ Press **Number** buttons to input password again for confirmation.  
 ④ Press **SET/ENTER** at the "OK" screen. Remember to write down your password.



**6** Press **◀/▶** to select the desired parental control level, then press **SET/ENTER**.

**7** Press **◀/▶** to select the country code, then press **SET/ENTER**.

**8** Press **EXIT** to exit from Parental Control Setting screen.

## Password Setting

① Select "PASSWORD SETTING" in step 3, then press **SET/ENTER**.

② Press **◀/▶** to select "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.

③ Press **Number** buttons to input 4 digit password.

④ Press **Number** buttons to input password again for confirmation.

⑤ Press **SET/ENTER** at the "OK" screen. Remember to write down your password.

- To change the password, follow Steps ①-⑤ above. Enter the current password after Step ①, as described on-screen.
- To cancel password, go to the Step ① above, enter current password, select "NO" in the Step ② above, then press **SET/ENTER**.

### NOTE

**If you forget your password**

- If you forget your password, and you wish to return the password to its initial state, press **■STOP/LIVE** 4 times in a row at the Password Setting screen.

## Disc Language Setting

- You can set subtitle language, audio language and menu language.

① Select "DISC LANGUAGE" in step 4, then press **SET/ENTER**.

② Press **◀/▶** to select subtitle language, then press **SET/ENTER**.

③ Press **◀/▶** to select audio language, then press **SET/ENTER**.

④ Press **◀/▶** to select menu language, then press **SET/ENTER**.

## ADJUSTMENT

### CLOCK

- The clock will normally be set using the VPS/PDC information when your Recorder automatically tunes in the broadcast channels. If for any reason the VPS/PDC signals are not present, your Recorder will not be able to set the clock. The "CLOCK" function lets you set the clock manually. For the "ADJUSTMENT" field, select "AUTO" if you want the recorder to adjust time automatically.

TIME:XX:XX(24H)  
DATE:Day/Month  
YEAR:XX  
ADJUST:  
AUTO/OFF

### AUTO INSTALLATION

- This lets you perform the "AUTO INSTALLATION" function again. For details about the "AUTO INSTALLATION" procedure, see page 25.

### VIDEO/ AUDIO SET- TING

#### TV MODE SETTING

- If you switch your TV (i.e. because you have bought a new one) and the screen size of the connected TV changes, you will have to change the "TV MODE SETTING" setting.
- You can set the screen aspect ratio of the connected TV, and adjust video output.
- Select "TV MODE SETTING" from "VIDEO/AUDIO SETTING".
  - WIDE 16:9:** Select this when connecting with a TV with a 16:9 screen aspect ratio.
  - NORMAL 4:3:** Select this when connecting with a TV with a 4:3 screen aspect ratio.
  - LETTER BOX:** If you connect with a TV whose screen aspect ratio is 4:3 and playback a DVD with 16:9 video, the video will be played back with black bands at the top and bottom, while maintaining the 16:9 ratio.
  - PAN SCAN:** If you connect with a TV whose screen aspect ratio is 4:3 and playback a DVD with 16:9 video, the video will be played back with the left and right sides of the image cut off to display in 4:3 screen aspect ratio. (This function works if the disc is labeled for 4:3PS.)

WIDE 16:9  
NORMAL 4:3  
LETTER BOX  
PAN SCAN

### CONNECTING TERMINAL

#### L1 OUT

- This sets the type of video signal output from L1 (TV) according to the specification of connected TV.
-  **NOTE**
- To view an RGB output video, press the **TV/DVD** button on the remote control and switch to DVD mode.
  - When "RGB" is selected for "L1 OUT" setting, progressive output does not work.

S-VIDEO  
RGB  
COMPOSITE

#### L2

- This sets the type of video signal input from L2 (DECODER/EXT).

S-VIDEO  
RGB/COMPOSITE

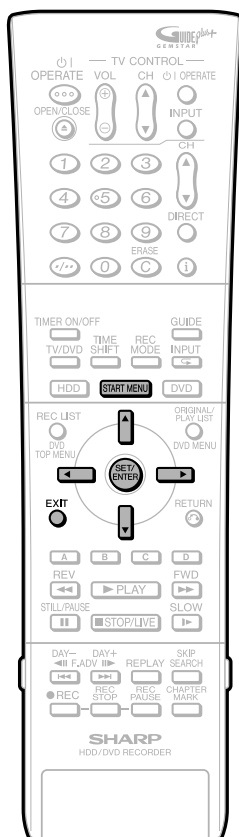
# Function Setting

| ADJUSTMENT          |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VIDEO/AUDIO SETTING | DGTL AUDIO OUT SET  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can set this to enjoy LPCM, Dolby Digital sound, DTS or MPEG sound when connecting with digital input compatible device using Digital cable.</li> </ul> <div>LPCM</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the appropriate option.</li> <li>Select "AUTO" usually.</li> <li>If your amplifier/decoder is NOT compatible with 96kHz LPCM, select "48kHz". 96kHz sound will be output in 48kHz.</li> <li>If your amplifier/decoder is compatible with 96kHz LPCM, select "96kHz". 96kHz sound will be output.</li> </ul> <div>NOTE</div> <p>When playing disc with copyright protection</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select "AUTO", the sound will be down sampled at 48kHz.</li> <li>If you select "96kHz", no digital sound will be output (only analogue sound will be output). Select "AUTO", so that outputting 48 kHz digital sound.</li> </ul> <div>Dolby Digital</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Setting as "PCM" converts the Dolby Digital into PCM (2 channel). When your amplifier/decoder is NOT compatible with Dolby Digital, set to "PCM".</li> <li>Setting as "BITSTREAM" outputs Dolby Digital signals. When your amplifier/decoder is compatible with Dolby Digital, set to "BITSTREAM".</li> </ul> <div>NOTE</div> <p>When playing a DVD-RW disc recorded in VR mode</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the audio source on a disc is Dolby Digital format, set "Dolby Digital" to "PCM" so that you can switch to main audio (Lch), sub audio (Rch) or a mix of both (Lch+Rch) with your amplifier/decoder.</li> </ul> <div>dts</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Setting as "BITSTREAM" outputs DTS signals. When your amplifier/decoder is compatible with DTS, set to "BITSTREAM".</li> <li>Setting as "OFF" outputs NO DTS signals. When your amplifier/decoder is NOT compatible with DTS, set to "OFF".</li> </ul> <div>MPEG</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To play back multi-channel audio with an amplifier with decoder, select "BITSTREAM".</li> <li>To play back 2 channel audio with an amplifier without decoder, select "PCM".</li> </ul> |
|                     | DVD AUDIO OUT LEVEL | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This lets you adjust the range between the loudest and softest sound (dynamic range), and play back at the average volume. Use this when it is hard to hear dialogue.<br/>           NO: This outputs recorded audio as is.<br/>           YES*: This raises the average volume when playing back Dolby Digital audio so that the volume sounds the same as an audio CD. (If the audio sounds abnormal, set to "NO".)</li> <li>* Lower the volume before setting. If you do not do so, the speaker may emit a loud sound, or excessive input may be applied to the speaker.</li> <li>This lets you operate the connected digital camcorder from the Recorder when capturing video into the Recorder via a DV connection. You can also select the type of audio to be captured from the camcorder.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## ADJUSTMENT

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>DV SETTING</b><br><b>(DV-HR480H only)</b> | <div> <b>DV LINK SETTING</b> <p><b>NO:</b><br/>Select this when you cannot operate the camcorder properly with the On-screen Control Panel.</p> <p><b>YES:</b><br/>This lets you operate the camcorder using the On-screen Control Panel.</p> </div> <div> <b>DV IN AUDIO SETTING</b> <p><b>STEREO 1*:</b><br/>This lets you capture audio you recorded with the camcorder.</p> <p><b>STEREO 2*:</b><br/>This lets you capture camcorder's audio you recorded using after recording.</p> <p><b>STEREO 1 + 2*:</b><br/>This lets you simultaneously capture audio from "STEREO 1" and audio from "STEREO 2".</p> <p>* When the connected digital camcorder's audio output is set to 16 bit, this setting will be invalid.</p> <p> <b>NOTE</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the case of bilingual broadcast, you cannot select "Lch" or "Rch".</li> </ul> </div> <div> <b>DV CHAPTER SETTING</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This lets you select how the titles copied to the Recorder through DV LINK are divided into chapters.</li> </ul> <p>Selecting this lets you specify position to add a chapter, for DV input recording.</p> <p><b>ADD A CHAPTER AT THE TURN OF A NEW RECORDING</b><br/>Selecting this automatically adds a chapter at the turn of a recording.</p> <p><b>ADD A CHAPTER AT THE TURN OF A RECORDING DATE</b><br/>Selecting this automatically adds a chapter at the turn of a recording date.</p> <p><b>ADJUST TO THE AUTO CHAPTER</b><br/>Selecting this adds chapters at the interval set in the "AUTO CHAPTER SETTING" (page 104).</p> <p><b>NOT ADD A CHAPTER</b><br/>This lets you copy titles with no chapter recorded.</p> </div> | <p>NO<br/>YES</p> <p>STEREO 1<br/>STEREO 2<br/>STEREO 1 + 2</p> <p>ADD A CHAPTER AT THE TURN OF A NEW RECORDING<br/>ADD A CHAPTER AT THE TURN OF A RECORDING DATE<br/>ADJUST TO THE AUTO CHAPTER<br/>NOT ADD A CHAPTER</p> |
| <b>BLUE SCREEN SETTING</b>                   | <div> <b>BLUE SCREEN SETTING</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This lets you set so that noise on the TV screen is automatically switched to a blue screen if you select a channel whose broadcast is finished, or a channel with no broadcast.</li> </ul> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <p>BLUE SCREEN OFF<br/>BLUE SCREEN ON</p>                                                                                                                                                                                  |

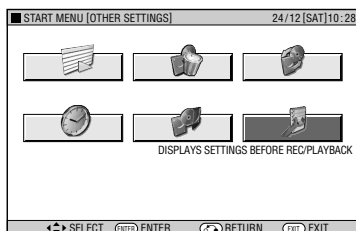
# Function Setting



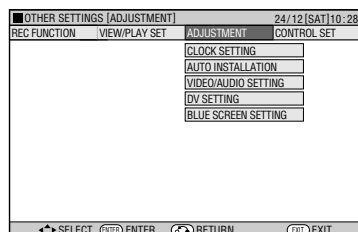
## Basic Operation for ADJUSTMENT Setting

**Example:** Setting "VIDEO/AUDIO SETTING" under "ADJUSTMENT"

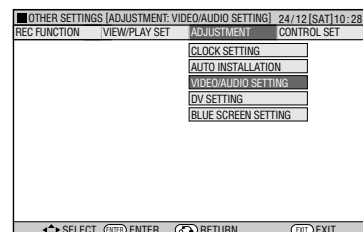
- 1** ① Press **START MENU** to display "START MENU" screen.
- ② Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.



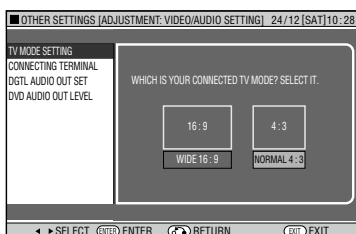
- 2** Press **◀/▶** to select "ADJUSTMENT".



- 3** Press **▲/▼** to select the setting you want to set, then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 4** ① Press **▲/▼** to select the item you want to select, then press **SET/ENTER**.



- ② Press **◀/▶** to select the desired option, then press **SET/ENTER**.

- 5** Press **EXIT** to exit.

## CONTROL SET

### AUTO POWER OFF SET

- This sets the Recorder so that power is automatically shut off if it is in stopped state for about 3 hours.

YES  
NO

### LCD BACKLIGHT SET

- This sets whether to turn the LCD backlight on or off during timer recording.  
**NO:**  
This sets so that the LCD backlight remains lit, even during timer recording.  
**YES:**  
This lets you turn off the LCD backlight only when the power is off (standby state) and timer recording starts. It is convenient to set this, for example, when the light disturbs your sleep.

NO  
YES

### SYSTEM RESET

- This resets all the settings of this Recorder.
- All the settings except the password are set back to the factory default.
- Data of Timer Recording and GUIDE Plus+ are erased.
- Recorded titles on HDD are not erased.

RESET  
NOT RESET



#### Important!

- You cannot undo this operation.

#### NOTE

- If you cannot get a proper screen image on TV after "SYSTEM RESET" is done, confirm the "L1 OUT" setting of the Recorder and input setting of your TV. For details, see page **111** or the operation manual of your TV.

### POST CODE

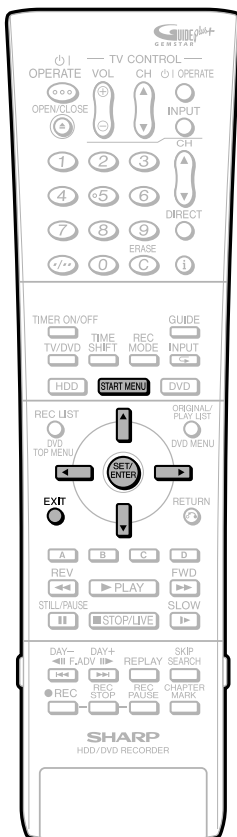
- This function should allow the Police to identify you as the owner of the Recorder if it is stolen. Each time the Recorder is turned on, your postcode will be displayed for 5 seconds. Your postcode cannot be changed or removed without first entering the correct PIN - number. (page **31**)

0000-9999

### VERSION

- This displays version information of the Recorder.

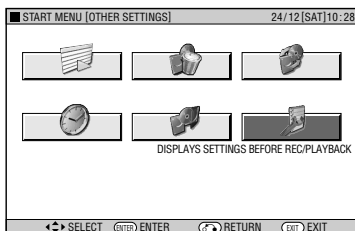
# Function Setting



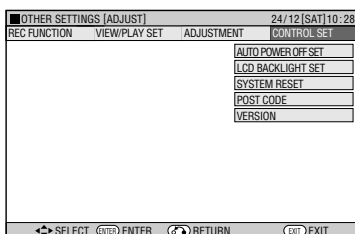
## Basic Operation for CONTROL SET

**Example:** Setting "LCD BACKLIGHT SET" under "CONTROL SET"

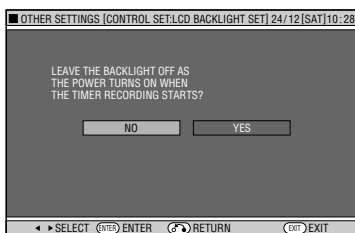
- 1** ① Press **START MENU** to display "START MENU" screen.
- ② Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select ("OTHER SETTINGS"), then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 2** Press **◀/▶** to select "CONTROL SET".



- 3** Press **▲/▼** to select "LCD BACKLIGHT SET", then press **SET/ENTER**.
- 4** Press **◀/▶** to select "NO" or "YES", then press **SET/ENTER**.



- 5** Press **EXIT** to exit to normal screen.

# Troubleshooting

The following problems do not always suggest a defect or malfunction of this Recorder. Perform the checks listed below before calling for service.

| Problem                                                            | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The Recorder power cannot be turned on.                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is the power cord firmly plugged into the AC outlet?</li> <li>When the power cord is plugged into a power outlet, press <b>RESET</b>, and once the STANDBY indicator is lit, turn on the power. (page <b>120</b>)</li> <li>Press <b>OPERATE</b> after the STANDBY indicator turns on.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| The Recorder makes operating sound, even when power is turned off. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is the sound the Recorder makes during operation like timer recording and the TV listings reception.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| The disc is automatically ejected after closing the disc tray.     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the disc is loaded properly (aligned in disc tray and label-side up).</li> <li>Take out the disc and clean it.</li> <li>Make sure that region number on the disc matches that of this Recorder.</li> <li>Make sure that the disc is playable.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| No picture.                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the cables are connected correctly.</li> <li>Make sure that the connected TV or the AV amplifier is set to the correct input.</li> <li>Take out the disc and clean it.</li> <li>Make sure that region number on the disc matches that of this Recorder.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| The Recorder cannot play a disc.                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Take out the disc and clean it.</li> <li>Make sure that the disc is loaded properly (aligned in disc tray and label-side up).</li> <li>Make sure that region number on the disc matches that of this Recorder.</li> <li>Remove the dew in the Recorder.</li> <li>Check that the disc is recorded in PAL format.</li> <li>The Recorder cannot playback video which was not recorded normally.</li> <li>Proper playback may be impossible due to the state of the disc recording, a scratched, warped or dirty disc, the state of the pick-up, or compatibility issues between this Recorder and the disc being used.</li> <li>When the amount of recorded time is short, playback may not be possible.</li> </ul>                                                                      |
| Settings have disappeared.                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If, while its power is on, the Recorder is unplugged (or there is a power failure) for more than about 1 hour, the settings will be lost. Make sure that you turn off the Recorder before unplugging the power cord.</li> <li>With the power on, when there is a power interruption or the power cord is unplugged from the power outlet and power is cut off, the TV listings data or the programming information may be cleared, and all settings returned to the factory preset values. Also, the data for the content of a programme that was being recorded may be deleted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| The power goes off.                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is the "AUTO POWER OFF SET" set to "YES"? When the "AUTO POWER OFF SET" is set to "YES", the power will automatically be shut down after three continuous hours of inactivity (broadcast viewing state).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Screen freezes and operation buttons do not work.                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press <b>■STOP/LIVE</b> and restart playback.</li> <li>Turn off the power and turn on the power again.</li> <li>If power does not go off, press the <b>RESET</b> button inside the front door of the Recorder.(Page <b>120</b>)</li> <li>Is the disc damaged or dirty? Check the condition of the disc. See page <b>17</b> for details about disc cleaning.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The remote control does not work.                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is the Tamper Proof function active?(Page <b>39</b>)</li> <li>Set the remote control and the Recorder to the same remote control code.(Page <b>22</b>)</li> <li>Use the remote control within its operating range.</li> <li>Replace the batteries.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| No sound, or sound is distorted.                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the volume of TV or amplifier is set to minimum, turn the volume up.</li> <li>There is no sound during still mode, slow motion playback, fast forward and fast reverse.</li> <li>DVD audio recorded in DTS is only output from the DIGITAL AUDIO Output terminals. Connect a DTS-compatible digital amplifier or decoder to the DIGITAL AUDIO Output OPTICAL* or COAXIAL terminal on this Recorder. (* DV-HR480H only)</li> <li>Check that the audio cable is connected correctly.</li> <li>Check that the cable plugs are clean.</li> <li>Take out the disc and clean it.</li> <li>Audio may not be output depending on the audio recording status, such as when audio other than an audio signal or non-standard audio is recorded for the audio content of the disc.</li> </ul> |

Continued on Next Page ►►►

# Troubleshooting

| Problem                                                                                                                                                                           | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The picture from external input is distorted.                                                                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the signal is copy-protected, you cannot connect via this Recorder. Connect the external equipment directly to your TV.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| The screen is stretched vertically or horizontally.                                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set the TV mode according to the TV you are connecting.(Page 111)</li> <li>• If the above operation does not set the TV mode, set it using the functions of the connected TV.</li> <li>• When the "TV MODE SETTING" is set to "WIDE 16:9", and 16:9 aspect video is recorded by this Recorder onto the HDD with high-speed dubbing priority or onto a video format DVD, titles recorded in LP mode or a lower recording mode will not be able to be displayed using the letter box or pan scan functions.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| A disc recorded using this Recorder cannot be played back on another DVD player.                                                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check that the disc is finalised when the disc is in video mode.</li> <li>• Some players will not play even a finalised disc.</li> <li>• If the disc was recorded in VR mode, it can only be played back with an RW compatible player. (In some cases, the disc must be finalised.)</li> <li>• Use a CPRM compatible DVD player to play back a "Copy Once" title.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| The playback screen will be disturbed if DVD video is recorded to a VCR, or played back through a VCR.                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This Recorder is compatible with the copy guard of analogue copy protect system. Some discs contain a copy prohibiting signal. If you try to playback such a disc through a VCR, or record to a VCR and playback, copy guard will prevent normal playback.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TV operates incorrectly.                                                                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Some TVs with wireless remote control capability may operate incorrectly when using the remote control of this Recorder. Use such TV away from this Recorder.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Recording stops.                                                                                                                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recording may stop temporarily at parts where recording is impossible (due to scratches or disc fouling, etc.). When recording starts again, the starting part will be recorded as another title. If the disc is in a condition where recording is impossible, it is ejected.</li> <li>• When the recording is interrupted, you might lose a few minutes of the recorded content immediately before the interrupted point.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| You operated to record, but nothing was recorded on disc.                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you record a channel with no broadcast (i.e. where the broadcast has ended), recording will be done with no video. Likewise, if you record a channel with poor reception, recording may be done with no video.</li> <li>• Clean the disc.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Cannot record, or recording stops while in progress.                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check whether there is enough empty space on the disc to record to.</li> <li>• Check whether the disc is protected.</li> <li>• Check whether the number of original titles is 199 (for the HDD) or 99 (for a DVD-RW/R).</li> <li>• When a disc that has been edited on another DVD recorder has chapter markers greater than "999", the disc cannot be edited (recorded onto) by this Recorder.</li> <li>• A disc that has had scenes added or deleted from a single title more than 51 times may be unable to be edited (recorded onto) by this Recorder.</li> <li>• Check whether you are trying to record video whose recording is prohibited.</li> <li>• Check whether there was a power failure while waiting for (or during) timer recording.</li> <li>• Clean the disc.</li> <li>• Proper playback may be impossible due to a scratched, warped or dirty disc, the state of the pick-up, or compatibility issues between this Recorder and the disc being used.</li> </ul> |
| When a digital camcorder is connected to the DV IN terminal, video from the camcorder does not appear, or there is no sound, or the system operates incorrectly. (DV-HR480H only) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check connections.</li> <li>• Turn off the power of both the Recorder and camcorder once, and then turn it on again.</li> <li>• Reconnect DV cable.</li> <li>• Try setting "DV LINK SETTING" to "NO" using "DV SETTING" screen.(Page 113)</li> <li>• Switch input audio using "DV IN AUDIO SETTING" screen.(Page 113)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Cannot operate the digital camcorder connected to the DV IN terminal. (DV-HR480H only)                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set "DV LINK SETTING" to "YES" using "DV SETTING" screen. You can operate using the On-screen Control Panel.</li> <li>• Operation may be impossible, depending on the connected camcorder.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| There is no video and no audio.                                                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Does the broadcast have no video or audio?</li> <li>• Has the Recorder been switched to external input?</li> <li>• Are all connections to external devices correct? (page 100)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| There is just audio with no video.                                                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Is the connection cable for video output connected properly?</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Continued on Next Page ►►►

| Problem                                                                                                     | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Horizontally wide video appears vertically tall, or black bands appear at the top and bottom of the screen. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is "TV MODE SETTING" set to match the connected TV? (Page 111)</li> <li>If you are using a wide TV, is the "TV MODE SETTING" set to "WIDE 16:9"? (Page 111)</li> <li>When the "TV MODE SETTING" is set to "WIDE 16:9", and recorded by this Recorder onto the HDD with high-speed dubbing priority or onto a video format DVD, titles recorded in LP mode or a lower recording mode will not be able to be displayed using the letter box or pan scan functions.</li> </ul>                                                                      |
| Square noise (mosaic) appears on the screen.                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pictures in blocks may be conspicuous in scenes with rapid movement due to the characteristics of digital image compression technology.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Video stops.                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has the Recorder been subjected to shock or impact? Are you using it at an unstable location? The Recorder will stop if it senses shock or vibration.</li> <li>The picture may be disturbed in very rare cases due to the characteristics of the HDD. This is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Left and right channels of audio are reversed, or sound comes out of only one side.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Are left and right audio cables connected to the opposite terminal, or is one side disconnected?</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DVD disc does not play back automatically.                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has HDD been selected instead of DVD? Playback will start automatically by switching to DVD.</li> <li>Have you set a DVD video disc that has an automatic playback function?</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Timer recording was set, but not executed.                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Was there a power failure while standing by for timer recording?</li> <li>Is the HDD or DVD full? Erase unnecessary titles from the list.</li> <li>Were you performing dubbing?</li> <li>If you use the Recorder at a location with low temperature, the HDD may enter the preparation state. Set and leave power "ON" for a while before timer recording is performed.</li> <li>Is the power cord unplugged from the AC outlet?</li> </ul>                                                                                                      |
| The timer recorded content stops in the middle of recording.                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Was the power plug unplugged, or was there a power failure, during timer recording?</li> <li>Is the HDD or DVD full? Erase unnecessary titles from the list.</li> <li>Recording will stop if a programme whose recording is forbidden begins in the middle of recording.</li> <li>Clean the disc.</li> <li>If there is a power failure or other power problem during recording to DVD-RW/R, recording will stop in the middle. If there is a power failure or other power problem during recording to HDD, that program will be lost.</li> </ul> |
| Timer recording was set, but a different programme was recorded.                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Even if the broadcast is displayed correctly, there are cases in which the content of the broadcast changes due to circumstances at the broadcast station.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| The REC LIST (THUMBNAİL or TITLE LIST) is not displayed.                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The REC LIST cannot be displayed during playback of the Time Shift Viewing or Chasing Playback. Press the <b>■STOP/LIVE</b> button, and return to live viewing.</li> <li>If you use the Recorder at a location with low temperature, the HDD may enter the preparation state. Please wait a while.</li> <li>There may be a problem with the HDD. Contact the nearest service centre approved by Sharp.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                |
| When a CD is recorded to MD using digital connection, the CD and MD do not have the same track numbers.     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If Dolby Virtual Surround is set to "ON", song numbers will not be assigned to the MD. When recording a CD onto an MD, set the Dolby Virtual Surround to "OFF".</li> <li>If the interval between CD tracks is short, the track numbers on the recorded MD may differ from those of the CD.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| The Recorder makes a sound even when there is no operation.                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you do not operate the Recorder for a certain time while power is ON, you will hear the sound of the HDD operating. This is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| The Recorder heats up during use.                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using this Recorder, the console cabinet may heat up, depending on the use environment. This is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| The Recorder makes a snapping sound when starting recording, playback or loading a disc.                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Recorder may sometimes make a snapping sound when starting recording or playback if you have not operated it for a while or when loading a disc. This is the sound of the Recorder operating, and is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Cannot operate the Recorder.                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Are you operating the Recorder within the specified operating temperature range? (Page 8) When using this Recorder in an extremely cold environment, the hard disc requires time to warm up so it can be operated without being damaged. It takes a few moments for the HDD to warm up for use after power is supplied.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

# Troubleshooting

## Problem

## Suggested Solution

Cannot display TV listings.  
Cannot set timer recording with GUIDE Plus+ system.

- Did you complete "Auto Installation" correctly? (Page 25)
- Did you enter the channel settings by the area number? (Pages 46, 47)
- Is the Host Channel set correctly? (Pages 47)
- Did you turn the power off 10 seconds or more before the TV listings data reception time? Even if you are receiving the Host Channel at the time of TV listings data reception, the TV listings data can be downloaded; however, when an operation such as displaying a channel, displaying an image, or displaying the Start Menu screen is performed, the download of TV listings data is cancelled.
- Did you reset the channel settings? Did you change the host station with the GUIDE Plus+ settings? If these settings are changed, the broadcast display data will be cleared.
- Has the clock been set? (Page 28)

The operating noise level increases during High Speed Dubbing.

- This is natural as the dubbing speed increases during High Speed Dubbing. It is not due to a malfunction.

Cannot control external receiver from the Recorder.

- Has the G-LINK cable been connected correctly? Is the infrared sender pointing towards the infrared receptor of external receiver? (Pages 23 and 46)
- Was your setting for your external receiver correct? (Pages 46 and 57)
- Wait overnight and try external receiver setup again. (Page 46)

The Recorder cannot change a channel in the external receiver's preset to one with a 3-digit programme number.

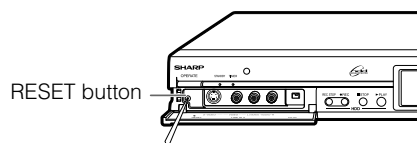
- Access the "Setup" Area, select "External Receiver" and repeat the setup for your brand to select a new code that may accommodate three digits.

Timer Recording was set with the One-Button-Record feature, but a wrong channel was recorded.

- If the channel to be recorded is received via the external receiver, make sure that the external receiver was left switched to the ON position.
- Make sure that the channel to be recorded is correctly set in the "Editor" Area.

## NOTE

- If this Recorder receives strong interference from strong external noise such as excessive static electricity, malfunction of power supply voltage caused by lightning during Recorder use or a wrong operation is sent to the Recorder, errors like the Recorder not accepting an operation may occur. Press **RESET** with a toothpick or other narrow rod-like object (nonmetal) when the Recorder does not operate properly even after the power has been turned off and then back on again.
- If you press **RESET** while the power is on, the Recorder will turn off. Press **OPERATE** and turn the power on again. During this process, it may take a few minutes before the system is ready for use. During system processing, the HDD and DVD Mode indicators on the Front Panel Display of the Recorder will blink, and once the system processing has finished, it will be lit. You can operate the Recorder when the HDD and DVD Mode indicators are lit.
- When **RESET** has been pressed, the clock, channel, timer recording programmes and other data in memory are also reset. These items must be set again for the Recorder to perform correctly.
- If the problem persists even after pressing **RESET**, unplug the power cord and plug it again. If this does not solve the problem, contact the nearest service centre approved by Sharp.



The following conditions do not always denote trouble. Therefore, perform the checks described below before calling for service. If the problem cannot be corrected by the use of this guide, remove the main plugs from the wall socket, and contact the dealer or supplier from whom the unit was purchased in order to obtain service. Where this is not possible please visit our web-site [www.sharp.co.uk/customersupport](http://www.sharp.co.uk/customersupport). Customers without Internet access may telephone 08705 274277 during office hours (or (01) 6760648 if telephoning from Ireland),

Certain replacement parts and accessories may be obtained from our main parts distributor, who can be contacted on the following numbers:

WILLOW VALE ELECTRONICS LTD.:  
0121 766 5414

In the unlikely event of this equipment requiring repair during the guarantee period, you will need to provide proof of the date of purchase to the repairing company. Please keep your invoice or receipt, which is supplied at the time of purchase.

# On-screen Error Messages

## Messages Relating to DVD and HDD

- The following messages appear on the TV screen in case the disc you tried to playback is not appropriate or the operation is not correct.

| Error message                                       | Possible Error                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CANNOT PLAY THIS DISC.                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The disc cannot be played back with this Recorder.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the disc, and load it correctly.</li> </ul>                                                     |
| INCOMPATIBLE DISC.                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you load a disc which cannot be played with this Recorder (i.e. a scratched disc), or if you load a disc upside down, this message will appear, and the disc tray will automatically pop out.</li> </ul>              |                                                                                                                                              |
| CANNOT OPERATE.                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if operation is incorrect.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                             | _____                                                                                                                                        |
| DISC IS PROTECTED.                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt to record or edit a disc for which disc protection is set.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancel disc protection, or reload a recordable disc.</li> </ul>                                       |
| COULD NOT REPAIR THE DISC.                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If there is a power failure during DVD recording, the system automatically tries to recover data after power is restored. This error occurs if such recovery is impossible as the disc is scratched or dirty.</li> </ul> | _____                                                                                                                                        |
| COULD NOT FINALISE.                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if the disc is scratched or dirty, etc.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the disc, and load it correctly.</li> </ul>                                                     |
| RECORDING PROHIBITED.<br>CANNOT RECORD.             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if video with a copy guard signal is input.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cannot record.</li> </ul>                                                                             |
| TITLE (CHAPTER) IS FULL.<br>CANNOT RECORD ANY MORE. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if a title or chapter marker exceeds the recordable upper limit.</li> <li>Number of titles: HDD 199/DVD 99.</li> <li>Number of chapters: HDD 999/<br/>DVD 999</li> </ul>                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Erase unnecessary titles.</li> <li>Either erase unnecessary chapters, or combine chapters.</li> </ul> |
| CANNOT RECORD ON THIS DISC.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you load a disc which cannot be recorded to with this Recorder, or a disc which is scratched or dirty.</li> </ul>                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reload an appropriate recording disc.</li> </ul>                                                      |
| NO CASSETTE IN CAMCORDER.<br>(DV-HR480H only)       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt operation when a tape has not been loaded in the digital camcorder linked via DV connection.</li> </ul>                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Load a tape into the digital camcorder.</li> </ul>                                                    |
| COULD NOT INITIALISE.                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if the disc is scratched or dirty, etc.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the disc, and load it correctly.</li> </ul>                                                     |
| DISC IS FULL.<br>CANNOT RECORD.                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if there is no empty space in the disc.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Load a disc with empty space.</li> <li>Erase unnecessary titles.</li> </ul>                           |
| CANNOT RECORD THIS PROGRAM ON THIS DISC.            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you try to record a "Copy Once" broadcast onto a disc which is not compatible with CPRM.</li> </ul>                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Load a CPRM compatible disc (DVD-RW Ver. 1.1 or higher) initialised in VR mode.</li> </ul>            |
| CANNOT DETECT CAMCORDER.<br>(DV-HR480H only)        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you set to DV input without connecting a digital camcorder.</li> <li>Occurs if multiple digital camcorders are connected.</li> </ul>                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connect a digital camcorder, and reset again to DV input.</li> </ul>                                  |
| SET THE DATE AND TIME.                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if timer programming is done when the Recorder clock has not been set.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the clock and perform timer programming again.</li> </ul>                                         |
| HDD IS FULL, STOPPED RECORDING.                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs when empty space in the disc runs out.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                 | _____                                                                                                                                        |
| REPAIRING THE DISC.                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs when recording stops before disc information has been correctly written onto a DVD, due to a problem like a power failure.</li> </ul>                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wait until DVD disc recovery is finished.</li> </ul>                                                  |

# On-screen Error Messages

| Error message                                                                                                               | Possible Error                                                                                                                                                                                     | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| INCOMPATIBLE DISC.                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if the loaded disc cannot be recorded to or played because it is a non-standard or scratched, etc.</li> </ul>                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove the disc.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                        |
| CANNOT RECORD THIS PROGRAM ON THIS DISC.<br>TIMER PROGRAM COULD NOT START.                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you try to record "Copy Once" video onto DVD-R or non-CPRM compatible DVD-RW.</li> </ul>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record on CPRM compatible DVD-RW disc in VR mode.</li> </ul>                                                                                                       |
| RECORDING PROHIBITED.<br>STOPPED RECORDING AND<br>RETURNED TO LIVE BROADCAST.                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if a programme begins during recording, and recording of the broadcast itself is forbidden due to copyright protection.</li> </ul>                   | _____                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| RECORDING PROHIBITED, CANNOT RECORD.                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt to record a programme, and recording of the broadcast itself is forbidden due to copyright protection.</li> </ul>                     | _____                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ERROR IN HDD. CANNOT OPERATE.<br>CAN ONLY VIEW LIVE BROADCASTS.<br>CONTACT THE NEAREST SERVICE<br>CENTRE APPROVED BY SHARP. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs when there is a problem with the HDD, and when you perform an operation which requires HDD operation, like special playback or recording.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initialise the HDD once. If initialisation does not solve the problem, please contact the nearest service centre approved by Sharp as soon as possible.</li> </ul> |
| SYSTEM ERROR.<br>TURNING THE POWER OFF.                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a problem occurs with the HDD while power is "ON", power is shut off automatically.</li> </ul>                                                           | _____                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| RECORDING PROHIBITED.<br>CANNOT VIEW TIME SHIFT.                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if time shift viewing is impossible because recording of the broadcast itself is forbidden by copyright protection.</li> </ul>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can only view live broadcasts.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                      |

## Messages during Special Playback

| Error message                                   | Possible Error                                                                                                                                                                | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HDD CONDITION HAS DETERIORATED. CANNOT OPERATE. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you perform operation like special playback when there is problem with the HDD.</li> </ul>                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The HDD must be repaired, so contact the nearest service centre approved by Sharp as soon as possible.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                     |
| PREPARING HDD. CANNOT OPERATE.                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you perform operation requiring operation of the HDD (like special playback or recording) during HDD preparation.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can only view live broadcasts until preparation is finished. Wait a while until operation is enabled. (If you use the Recorder at a cold location and the HDD temperature is low, HDD preparation may take some time.)</li> </ul> |

## Messages during Dubbing

| Error message                     | Possible Error                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Suggested Solution                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CANNOT MAKE ANY MORE SELECTIONS.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt to select 11 titles (chapters) at the screen for selecting titles or chapters to be dubbed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dub 10 titles (or chapters) at a time.</li> </ul> |
| CANNOT HIGH SPEED DUB THIS TITLE. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt high-speed dubbing onto DVD in Video mode of a title for which High Speed Dubbing Priority has not been set, or if you attempt high speed dubbing of a title edited in frame units on the HDD.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perform "Rate Conversion Dubbing".</li> </ul>     |

Continued on Next Page ►►►

| Error message                                                          | Possible Error                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TITLE PROTECTION IS SET.<br>CANCEL TITLE PROTECTION<br>BEFORE DUBBING. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs when you attempt to dub a title containing a "Copy Once" part for which title protection has been set.</li> </ul>                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a title contains a "Copy Once" part, you can only move the original. If title protection is set for a title, you cannot move it, so perform dubbing (movement) after canceling title protection.</li> </ul> |
| PROGRAM IS COPY PROTECTED.<br>CANNOT DUB TO THIS DISC.                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt to dub a title containing a "Copy Once" part to DVD-R or a non-CPRM compatible DVD-RW.</li> </ul>                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dub in VR mode to a CPRM-compatible DVD-RW.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                         |
| CANNOT DUB TO THIS DISC.                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if an unrecordable disc is loaded (i.e. when the maximum number of titles or chapters is exceeded, when the disc is protected, when the disc is scratched or dirty, or when the disc is a ROM disc).</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace with a recordable disc (Page <b>10</b>).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                    |
| CANNOT DUB FROM THIS DISC.                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs when a disc other than a DVD-RW/R is loaded.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dub from a DVD-RW/R disc.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                           |

## Messages during Editing

| Error message                    | Possible Error                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Suggested Solution                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CANNOT MAKE ANY MORE SELECTIONS. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt to select more than 20 titles (chapters) when you perform Erase Selected Title.</li> </ul>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Erase a maximum of 20 titles (chapters) at a time.</li> </ul>                                                                         |
| CANNOT SPECIFY THIS POSITION.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt to designate a range shorter than 3 seconds and edit.</li> </ul>                                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Designate a range of 3 seconds or more. (If you designate a range of 3 seconds or more, you can designate in frame units.)</li> </ul> |
| CHAPTER IS FULL. CANNOT OPERATE. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if the editing result exceeds the upper limit of total number of chapters (999).</li> </ul>                                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Edit after erasing unnecessary chapter markers by combining chapters.</li> </ul>                                                      |
| CANNOT COMBINE THESE CHAPTERS.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you attempt to combine chapters which cannot be combined. (Chapters created when you erase a scene or chapter in a single title cannot be erased).</li> </ul> | <p>_____</p>                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Other Message

| Error message                                                       | Possible Error                                                                                                                                   | Suggested Solution                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| THE GUIDE Plus+ SYSTEM IS NOT AVAILABLE DURING PLAYBACK, EDIT, ETC. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occurs if you press <b>GUIDE</b> to call up the GUIDE Plus+ system during playback, edit, etc.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quit playback, edit etc. and try again.</li> </ul> |

# Glossary

---

|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Alternative Recording</b>      | If you set to Exact Recording but the timer recording programme will not fit into a single DVD-RW/R, the Recorder will automatically perform Alternative Recording to HDD. The Recorder will also perform Alternative Recording to HDD if you forget to load a DVD-RW/R.                                                    |
| <b>Angle</b>                      | Recorded onto some DVD discs are scenes which have been simultaneously shot from a number of different angles (the same scene is shot from the front, from the left side, from the right side, etc.). With such discs, you can select the angle on Function Control Screen to view the scene from different angles.         |
| <b>Chapter Number</b>             | These numbers are recorded on DVD discs. A title is subdivided into many sections, each of which is numbered, and specific parts of video presentations can be searched quickly using these numbers.                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Chasing Playback</b>           | This function lets you playback and view a programme while it is being recorded onto HDD.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Copy Guard</b>                 | This function prevents copying. You cannot record software or broadcast programmes marked by the copyright holder with a signal which limits copying.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Digital Super Picture</b>      | Enhances the fine detail of the image and outlines of the objects it contains.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Disc Menu</b>                  | This lets you select things like the subtitle language or overdub audio using a menu stored on the DVD video disc.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Dolby Digital</b>              | A sound system developed by Dolby Laboratories Inc. that gives movie theatre ambience to audio output when the product is connected to a Dolby Digital processor or amplifier.                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Dolby Digital Output Level</b> | Setting that increases the average volume of Dolby Digital audio when playing a DVD.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Dolby Virtual Surround</b>     | This lets you enjoy Surround audio via analogue connection with a stereo (2ch) TV or audio equipment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>DTS</b>                        | This is a digital sound system developed by Digital Theater Systems for use in cinemas. This system uses 6 audio channels and provides accurate sound field positioning and realistic acoustics. (By connecting a DTS Digital Surround decoder, you can also listen to DTS Digital Surround sound.)                         |
| <b>Exact Dubbing</b>              | This function is used when dubbing from HDD to DVD. It automatically selects the recording mode according to the recording time of the title so that the recording will fit into a single disc.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Exact Recording</b>            | This function automatically changes the recording mode to prevent recordings from running out before they are finished due to a lack of available DVD disc space by comparing the available disc space and the time required for the timer recording.                                                                       |
| <b>Finalisation</b>               | <p>This is done to enable playback of discs (Video mode) recorded with this Recorder using other DVD-RW and DVD-R compatible DVD players. (We do not guarantee that playback will be possible with all DVD players.)</p> <p>The DVD players which can play back VR mode discs are those with an “<b>RW</b>” indication.</p> |

*Continued on Next Page ►►►*

|                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>G-LINK jack</b>                                                                                     | This is a jack in the back of the Recorder to connect Infrared transmitter through G-LINK cable so that you can control your external receiver from the Recorder.                                                                                                        |
| <b>GUIDE Plus+</b>                                                                                     | An interactive on-screen television programming guide. You can set timer recording easily with one-touch from an electronic programme listing table.                                                                                                                     |
| <b>High Speed Dubbing Priority</b>                                                                     | This function lets you perform high speed dubbing to a DVD even in Video mode after recording, by setting "HI SP DUB SETTING" to "YES" when recording to HDD.                                                                                                            |
| <b>HOST CHANNEL</b>                                                                                    | This is a channel from which you can download the GUIDE Plus+ TV listing data. You should tune in to the Host Channel in your country.                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Initialisation</b>                                                                                  | This allows you to use the HDD or a DVD-RW disc in this Recorder. If you initialise a disc, all of the programmes recorded on it are erased.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Letter Box</b><br> | Screen size that cuts off the top and bottom of the image to allow playing of wide-screen (16:9) software on a connected 4:3 TV.                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Linear PCM Sound</b>                                                                                | Linear PCM is a signal recording format used for Audio CDs.<br>The sound on Audio CDs is recorded at 44.1 kHz with 16 bits. (On DVD discs, sound is recorded at between 48 kHz with 16 bits and 96 kHz with 24 bits.)                                                    |
| <b>MP3</b>                                                                                             | One type of audio compression that uses MPEG1. This format compresses sound to about 1/10, without impairing the original sound quality.                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Multi Angle</b>                                                                                     | This is a feature of DVD video discs. In some discs, the same picture is shot from different angles, and these are stored in a single disc so you can enjoy playback from different angles. (This function can be enjoyed if the disc is recorded with multiple angles.) |
| <b>Multi Audio</b>                                                                                     | This is a feature of DVD video discs. This function makes it possible to record multiple different audio tracks for the same video, so you can enhance your enjoyment by switching audio. (You can enjoy this function with discs recorded with multiple audio tracks.)  |
| <b>My TV</b>                                                                                           | This is a feature of the GUIDE Plus+ system. You can define your personal profile according to which the system automatically scan the TV listings data to make recommendations to you.                                                                                  |
| <b>Original</b>                                                                                        | A video (title) recorded from a TV broadcast or external input is called an "Original".                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Pan Scan</b><br> | Screen size that cuts off the sides of the image to allow playing of wide-screen (16:9) software on a connected 4:3 TV.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Parental Control</b>                                                                                | In some digital broadcasts and DVD video discs, a control level for disc viewing is set depending on the age of the viewer. With this Recorder, you can set the control level for viewing such broadcasts and discs.                                                     |
| <b>Play List</b>                                                                                       | A set of titles created by copying just the needed scenes from original titles is called a "Play List". (The original titles remain as they are.)                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Playback Control (PBC)</b>                                                                          | This information is recorded on video CDs (version 2.0). This allows you to actively select the sections to be viewed or listened to, using a menu displayed on the TV.                                                                                                  |
| <b>Rate Conversion Dubbing</b>                                                                         | This function is used to select the picture quality of dubbed titles at the time of dubbing.                                                                                                                                                                             |

# Glossary

---

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>REC LIST</b>                         | This is a list screen which lets you check the recorded programmes (titles) in list form. You can select either Thumbnail or Title List as the REC LIST.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Region Number</b>                    | Number identifying a geographic region of compatibility for a DVD.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Remote Control Code</b>              | This is the type of the remote control signal for operating the recorder. There are two types of remote control signal: "Remote Control No. 1" (RC-1) and "Remote Control No. 2" (RC-2).                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Resume Playback</b>                  | If you stop playback while it is in progress, the Recorder stores the stop position in memory, and this function lets you playback from that stopping point.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Simultaneous Recording/ Playback</b> | This function lets you play back and view already recorded programmes while you are recording. (However, you cannot play back from a DVD while recording to the DVD.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Skip</b>                             | This returns to the start of the chapter (or track) being played, or skips to the next chapter (or track).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Subtitles</b>                        | These are the printed lines appearing at the bottom of the screen which translate or transcribe the dialogue. They are recorded on DVD discs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Time Number</b>                      | This indicates the play time which has elapsed from the start of a disc or a title. It can be used to find a specific scene quickly. (It may not work with some discs.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Time Shift</b>                       | This Recorder is designed so you can automatically record the programme being viewed to the HDD by pressing the TIME SHIFT button. The automatically recorded programme can be viewed using other types of playback.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Title Menu</b>                       | In a DVD video disc, this is the menu for selecting things like the chapter to be played back and the subtitle language. In some DVD video discs, the title menu may be called the "Top Menu".                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Title Number</b>                     | These numbers are recorded on DVD discs. When a disc contains two or more movies, these movies are numbered as title 1, title 2, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Track Number</b>                     | These numbers are assigned to the tracks which are recorded on video CDs and Audio CDs. They enable specific tracks to be located quickly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>VBR Control</b>                      | VBR is the abbreviation for Variable Bit Rate control. This feature performs control by varying the bit rate (the amount of code transferred in a fixed period of time) by assigning a larger amount of code to complex video images such as sections containing rapid movement or sections containing sudden changes in colour, and assigning a smaller amount of code in the opposite cases. |
| <b>Video Mode</b>                       | This is a recording format for making DVD-RW/R discs playable with other commercially available DVD players. (We do not guarantee that playback will be possible with all DVD players.)                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>VR Mode</b>                          | This recording format is the basic DVD-RW recording format, and lets you enjoy the various editing functions available with this Recorder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>WMA</b>                              | Windows Media Audio. A format for encoding digital audio files. Compresses data at higher rates than MP3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

# Specifications

## General

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HDD capacity:                | 250 GB (DV-HR480H),<br>80 GB (DV-HR400H)                                                                                                                              |
| Power supply:                | AC 220-240 V, 50 Hz                                                                                                                                                   |
| Power consumption (Normal):  | 36 W                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Power consumption (Standby): | 1.5 W (When the Front Panel<br>Display is off)                                                                                                                        |
| Dimensions:                  | Approx. 430 mm × 59 mm × 323<br>mm (W × H × D)<br>Approx. 16 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " × 2 <sup>21</sup> / <sub>64</sub> " × 12 <sup>23</sup> / <sub>32</sub> " |
| Weight:                      | Approx. 5.3 kg (11.7 lbs)                                                                                                                                             |
| Operating temperature        | 5°C to 35°C                                                                                                                                                           |
| Storage temperature:         | -20°C to 55°C                                                                                                                                                         |
| Operating humidity:          | 10% to 80% (no condensation)                                                                                                                                          |
| TV systems:                  | PAL system, 625 lines, 50 fields                                                                                                                                      |

## Recording

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recordable disc media:                   | DVD-RW, DVD-R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Recording system (HDD):                  | Video: MPEG<br>Audio: Dolby Digital (2ch)/Linear<br>PCM (XP/MN32 mode only)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Recording system (DVD-RW/R):             | Video: DVD-Video Recording<br>(VR mode)<br>DVD-VIDEO (Video mode)<br>Audio: Dolby Digital (2ch)/Linear<br>PCM (XP/MN32 mode only)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Recording time (Hard disc):              | XP (High picture quality):<br>Approx. 61 hours (DV-HR480H)<br>Approx. 20 hours (DV-HR400H)<br>SP (Standard):<br>Approx. 104 hours (DV-HR480H)<br>Approx. 33 hours (DV-HR400H)<br>LP (2X):<br>Approx. 208 hours (DV-HR480H)<br>Approx. 67 hours (DV-HR400H)<br>EP (3X):<br>Approx. 312 hours (DV-HR480H)<br>Approx. 100 hours (DV-HR400H)<br>MN (Manual):<br>32 levels between XP and EP<br>(However, the maximum<br>continuous recording time is 12<br>hours.) |
| Recording time<br>(with 4.7GB DVD-RW/R): | XP (High picture quality):<br>Approx. 1 hour<br>SP (Standard): Approx. 2 hours<br>LP (2X): Approx. 4 hours<br>EP (3X): Approx. 6 hours<br>MN (Manual): 32 levels between<br>XP and EP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## Playback

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Playable discs: | DVD Video, DVD-RW/R,<br>DVD+RW/R, DVD-RAM, Audio<br>CD (CD-DA), Video CD, CD-RW/<br>R (CD-DA, Video CD format,<br>MP3 file format, WMA file<br>format, JPEG file format) |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Tuner

|                   |             |
|-------------------|-------------|
| Channel coverage: | UHF E21-E69 |
|-------------------|-------------|

## Timer

|                |                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Programmes:    | 16 programmes/1 month                     |
| Clock:         | Quartz clock<br>(24-hour digital display) |
| Memory backup: | Approx. 1 hour                            |

## Input/Output

|                                                |                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| VHF/UHF antenna input/<br>output terminal:     | 75Ω (F-shape connector)                         |
| Video input:                                   | LINE 1, LINE 2 (rear), 3 (front)                |
| Input level:                                   | 1 Vp-p (75Ω)                                    |
| SCARTs:                                        | 21 pin                                          |
| Jack:                                          | RCA-pin jack                                    |
| Video output:                                  |                                                 |
| Output level:                                  | 1 Vp-p (75Ω)                                    |
| SCARTs:                                        | 21 pin                                          |
| Jack:                                          | RCA-pin jack                                    |
| S-Video input:                                 | LINE 2 (rear), 3 (front)                        |
| Y-Input level:                                 | 1 Vp-p (75Ω)                                    |
| C-Input level:                                 | 0.3 Vp-p (75Ω)                                  |
| SCARTs:                                        | 21 pin                                          |
| Jack:                                          | 4 pin mini DIN                                  |
| S-Video output:                                |                                                 |
| Y-Output level:                                | 1 Vp-p (75Ω)                                    |
| C-Output level:                                | 0.3 Vp-p (75Ω)                                  |
| SCART (only LINE 1):                           | 21 pin                                          |
| Jack:                                          | 4 pin mini DIN                                  |
| Component video output:                        |                                                 |
| Output level:                                  | Y: 1 Vp-p (75Ω)<br>Pb/Cb, Pr/Cr: 0.7 Vp-p (75Ω) |
| Jacks:                                         | RCA jack                                        |
| Audio input:                                   | Input 1, 2 (rear), 3 (front) L/R                |
| Input level:                                   | 2 V rms (Input impedance: more<br>than 22 kΩ)   |
| Jacks:                                         | RCA jack                                        |
| Audio output:                                  | L/R                                             |
| Output level:                                  | 2 V rms (Output impedance:<br>less than 1.5 kΩ) |
| Jacks:                                         | RCA jack                                        |
| Digital audio optical output (DV-HR480H only): |                                                 |
| Terminal:                                      | Square Optical terminal                         |
| Digital audio coaxial output:                  |                                                 |
| Jack:                                          | RCA jack                                        |
| DV input (DV-HR480H only):                     |                                                 |
| Terminal:                                      | 4 pin (i.LINK/IEEE 1394<br>standard)            |
| G-LINK:                                        |                                                 |
| Terminal:                                      | Mini jack                                       |

## LASER Specification

|              |                                                |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Wave length: | DVD: 658 nm<br>CD: 785 nm                      |
| Laser power: | DVD: 160 mW (Pulse)<br>CD: 8.5 mW (Continuous) |

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

## **TERMS OF GUARANTEE**

Sharp Electronics (UK) Ltd. ("Sharp") guarantees to provide for the repair, or at its option the replacement, of this product subject to the conditions listed below:-

1. This guarantee shall only apply to faults which are due to inferior workmanship or materials. It does not cover faults or damage caused by accident, misuse, fair wear and tear, neglect, tampering with the product, or repair other than by a Service Facility appointed by Sharp.
2. As this product is intended for private domestic use only, the guarantee will not apply if the product is used in the course of a business, trade or profession.
3. To benefit from this guarantee, any fault which occurs must be notified to Sharp, or its appointed Service Facility within one year from the date this product was purchased. Proof of purchase must be provided.
4. The guarantee does not cover carriage costs.
5. In the unlikely event of this product requiring repair, please contact the supplier from whom it was purchased. Where this is not possible, please contact the Sharp Customer Information Centre on the telephone number given below.
6. No person has any authority to vary the terms or conditions of this guarantee.
7. This guarantee is offered as an additional benefit to your statutory rights, and does not affect these rights in any way.

If you have any difficulty operating this product, or would like information on other Sharp products, please telephone the Sharp Customer Information Centre on the number given below.

Sharp Customer Information Centre - Telephone 08705 274277  
(or (01) 676 0648 if telephoning from Ireland)

**SHARP®**

**SHARP CORPORATION**

**SHARP ELECTRONICS (U.K.) LTD.**

Sharp House, Thorp Road, Newton Heath  
Manchester M40 5BE